# NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA 1963

Issued by the

ASSOCIATE COMMITTEE ON NATIONAL FIRE CODES

# NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

Ottawa, Canada

**Printed in Canada** 

Price \$1.50

NRC No. 7550

Ce document sera disponible en français d'ici quelque temps. Toutes demandes doivent être adressées au Secrétaire, Comité Associé des Codes Nationaux d'incendie, Conseil National de Recherches, Ottawa, Canada.

First Edition 1963

The National Fire Code may be obtained by writing to:

The Secretary, Associate Committee on National Fire Codes, National Research Council, Ottawa K1A 0R6 Canada.

## PREFACE

This first edition of the National Fire Code of Canada represents the initial attempt under the auspices of the Associate Committee on National Fire Codes to provide Canadian municipalities with a means to constitute a comprehensive fire prevention bylaw.

The Associate Committee on National Fire Codes was established by the National Research Council in 1956 at the request of the Canadian Federation of Mayors and Municipalities, the Association of Canadian Fire Marshals and the Canadian Association of Fire Chiefs. The Associate Committee consists of a group of about twenty Canadian citizens appointed for three-year terms by the Council. They sit on the Committee as individuals and not as representatives of any organization. The major task of the Committee is to further the development of codes of procedure for the establishment, organization and operation of municipal fire departments, and to assist in the promotion of uniformity in local fire prevention and fire protection measures. Continued study and improvement to maintain fire prevention and protection laws which it produces as satisfactory documents which can be conveniently enacted for local use will always be an important part of the Committee's work.

The Associate Committee is generally representative of all the major fire prevention and protection interests in Canada. Its direct responsibility for the preparation and publication of codes ensures the independence of these documents. The staff of the Council are responsible only for the necessary technical and secretarial work, all of which is done to the direction of the Associate Committee.

The actual work of preparing new codes and of revising existing parts is delegated by the Associate Committee to special technical committees. Fire marshals, fire chiefs, municipal managers, fire fighters, union officials, provincial legislative counsels and municipal affairs officials, fire insurance interests and other technical experts sit upon these committees in order that the resulting documents may represent contemporary practice in the fire service in Canada interpreted as necessary to frame the minimum requirements of which the codes consist. These committees always issue drafts of the new documents which they prepare and these are sent for comment to those who express interest in them.

Comments on the use of the codes and suggestions for their improvement will be welcome and may be sent to the Secretary, Associate Committee on National Fire Codes, c/o The National Research Council, Ottawa. If those who use this document will thus co-operate with those who have worked towards its preparation and revision, the true national character of this Code will be maintained and strengthened and their development as satisfactory minimum requirements for use by municipal fire departments and other agencies throughout Canada should steadily progress. The use of this Code in Canada is commended by the following organizations:

All Canada Insurance Federation Association of Canadian Fire Marshals Association of Consulting Engineers of Canada Canadian Association of Fire Chiefs Canadian Construction Association Canadian Federation of Mayors and Municipalities Canadian Labour Congress Canadian Underwriters' Association Engineering Institute of Canada Royal Architectural Institute of Canada

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAI	RT 1 ADMINISTRATION	Page
SECTION	1.1	SHORT T	ITLE	19
SECTION	1.2	APPLICAT	TION	
	1.2.1.	INTENT		19
	1.2.2.	COMPLIA	NCE WITH BUILDING BYLAW	19
SECTION	1.3	ENFORCE	MENT	
	1.3.1.	INSPECTI	ON	
		1.3.1.1. 1.3.1.2. 1.3.1.3.	Inspection for fire hazard Right of assistance Offence	19 20 20
	1.3.2.	ORDERS		
		1.3.2.1. 1.3.2.2. 1.3.2.3.	Recommendations and order by inspector Direction of order Service of order	20 20 20
	1.3.3.	APPEALS		
		$1.3.3.1. \\ 1.3.3.2. \\ 1.3.3.3. \\ 1.3.3.4. \\ 1.3.3.5. \\ 1.3.3.6. \\ 1.3.3.7. \\ 1.3.3.8. $	Appeal to provincial authority Appeal to court Appeal by motion Bond or deposit to be filed Order on appeal Costs Enforcement of judicial orders Time of compliance extended	20 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21
	1.3.4.	PENALTI	ES	
		1.3.4.1. 1.3.4.2.	Punishment of offence Injunction	21 22
SECTION	1.4	PERMITS	AND LICENCES	
	1.4.1.	GENERAL		
		1.4.1.1.	Function	22
		1.4.1.2.	Inspection before issue	22
		1.4.1.3.	Applying for a permit	22
		1.4.1.4.	Fees	23
		1.4.1.5.	Permit issued	23
		1.4.1.6.	Permit revoked	23
		1.4.1.7.	Liability for damages	23
		1.4.1.8.	Posting of permits	23

5

	1.4.2.	PERMITS	AND LICENCES REQUIRED	Page
		1.4.2.1.	Bowling establishments	23
		1.4.2.2.	Cellulose nitrate plastics (pyroxylin)	23
		1.4.2.3.	Cellulose nitrate film	23
		<b>1.4.2.4</b> .	Combustible fibres	24
		1.4.2.5.	Combustible dusts	24
		1.4.2.6.	Dry cleaning	24
		1.4.2.7.	Explosives	24
		1.4.2.8.	Fireworks	25
		1.4.2.9.	Fumigation	25
		1.4.2.10.	Generation of acetylene and storage of calcium carbide	e 25
		1.4.2.11.	Hazardous materials	26
		1.4.2.12.	Flammable liquids	26
		1.4.2.13.	Lumber storage	<b>2</b> 6
		1.4.2.14.	Matches	26
		1.4.2.15.	Plastics manufacturing or fabricating	26
		1.4.2.16.	Public garages	26
		1.4.2.17.	Radioactive material	26
		1.4.2.18.	Refinerics, chemical plants, and distilleries	27
		1.4.2.19.	Salvage shops or salvage yards	27
		1.4.2.20.	Welding and cutting	28
SECTION	1.5	DEFINITI	ONS	28

# PART 2 REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY

SECTION	2.1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
	2.1.1.	SCOPE		37	
	2.1.2.	CLASSIFICATION OF BUILDINGS BY MAJOR OCCUPANCIES			
		2.1.2.1.	Classification required by major occupancy	37	
		2.1.2.2.	Major occupancy classification	37	
	2.1.3.	ALTERA	ALTERATIONS IN BUILDING STRUCTURES		
	,	2.1.3.1.	Building alterations	40	
	2.1.4.	соммо	N FIRE HAZARDS		
		2.1.4.1.	Removal of hazardous material	40	
		2.1.4.2.	Vacant buildings	40	
		2.1.4.3.	Fire doors	40	
		2.1.4.4.	Elevator shafts	40	
		2.1.4.5.	Ventilating shafts	40	
		2.1.4.6.	Chimneys, flues and vents	40	
		2.1.4.7.	Flammable drippings	41	

		,

69

Page

	2.1.4.8. Disposition of combustible material		41		
	2.1.4.9. Disposal of ashes				
	2.1.4.10.	1	41 41		
	2.1.4.11.	•	42		
	2.1.4.12.	Portable incinerator	42		
	2.1.4.13. Flammable gas in balloons				
	2.1.4.14.	-	42		
	2.1.4.15.	Electrical installations	42		
2.1.5.	MAINTENANCE OF EXIT WAYS				
	2.1.5.1.	Scope	42		
	2.1.5.2.	Obstructions to means of egress	42		
	2.1.5.3.	Storing explosive or flammable material near exits	43		
	2.1.5.4.		43		
	2.1.5.5.	Exit signs	43		
		Exit lights	43		
	2.1.5.7.	-	43		
2.1.6.	FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS				
	<b>2</b> .1.6.1.	Scope	43		

2.1.6.2.	Acceptability of containers, tanks and equipment	44
2.1.6.3.	Flash point	44
2.1.6.4.	Warning labels	<b>4</b> 4
2.1.6.5.	Signs to be posted	44
2.1.6.6.	Storage of less than 50 gallons	45
2.1.6.7.	Drum and container storage and dispensing	45
2.1.6.8.	Tank storage of flammable liquids inside buildings	49
2.1.6.9.	Tank storage of flammable liquids in underground tanks	55

- **2.1.6.10.** Tank storage of flammable liquids in underground tanks 58
- **2.1.6.11.** Flammable liquids, pumping and piping systems

## 2.1.7. HEATING APPLIANCES

2.1.7.1.	Defective stove or heating device	77
2.1.7.2.	Solid-fuel-fired equipment	77
2.1.7.3.	Oil-fired equipment	77
2.1.7.4.	Gas-fired equipment	77
2.1.7.5.	Electrical heating equipment	77
2.1.7.6.	Installation codes	77
2.1.7.7.	Clearance to units from combustible construction	77
2.1.7.8.	Gas hot plates and heaters	7 <b>7</b>

## 2.1.8. PORTABLE EXTINGUISHERS

2.1.8.1.	Requirement	78
2.1.8.2.	Approved extinguishers required	78
2.1.8.3.	For ordinary combustibles	78
2.1.8.4.	Location, Class A extinguishers	79

		Page
2.1.8.5.	Additional extinguishers	79
2.1.8.6.	For Class B hazards	79
2.1.8.7.	Protection against deep-layer flammable liquid fires	79
2.1.8.8.	Allowance for multiple-rated extinguishers	79
2.1.8.9.	Reductions in areas protected by both Class A and B extinguishers	; 79
2.1.8.10.	Fires in electrical equipment	79
2.1.8.11.	Location of extinguishers	79
2.1.8.12.	Near fire hazards	80
2.1.8.13.	Operation of extinguishers	80
2.1.8.14.	Filling	80
2.1.8.15.	Inspection	80
2.1.8.16.	Maintenance	80

## SECTION 2.2 PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC

## 2.2.1. ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES, HOTELS AND MOTELS

	2.2.1.1.	Occupant load	80
	2.2.1.2.	Exit signs	80
	2.2.1.3.	Exit notices required	<b>8</b> 0
	2.2.1.4.	Maintaining fire safety	80
	2.2.1.5.	Smoking prohibited	80
	2.2.1.6.	Portable extinguishers	81
	2.2.1.7.	Fire protection equipment	81
	2.2.1.8.	Storage	81
	2.2.1.9.	Decorative material	81
	2.2.1.10.	Seasonal occupancy	81
	2.2.1.11.	Training staff for emergencies	81
	2.2.1.12.	Night watchman	81
	2.2.1.13.	Separations	82
	2.2.1.14.	Flame resistant treatment	82
	2.2.1.15.	Safety of tented areas	82
	2.2.1.16.	Fire alarm and emergency communication	83
	2.2.1.17.	Fire watchers to be employed	83
2.2.2.	FIRE EVA	ACUATION PROCEDURES FOR SCHOOLS AND	
	INSTITUT	ΓIONS	
	2.2.2.1.	Establishment of proper procedures	83
	2.2.2.2.	Fire drills	84
	2.2.2.3.	Fire alarm and detection systems	84
	2.2.2.4.	•	84
		<i>o</i>	

## 2.2.3. NURSING HOMES

2.2.3.1.	Scope	84
2.2.3.2.	Definition	84
2.2.3.3.	Locating patients	85

		2.2.3.4.	Personnel required	Page 85
		2.2.3.5.	Evacuation procedures	85
		2.2.3.6.	Employee training	85
		2.2.3.7.	Fire-resistive cut-offs	86
		2.2.3.8.	Smoking	86
		2.2.3.9.		86
		2.2.3.10.	Furnace room	86
		2.2.3.11.	Portable extinguishers	86
SECTION	2.3	INDUSTR	IAL AND COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS	86
	2.3.1.	SCOPE		86
	<b>2</b> .3.2.	RUBBER	TIRE STORAGE	
		2.3.2.1.	Piling of tires	86
		2.3.2.2.	Storage separations	86
		2.3.2.3.	Sprinkler system required	87
		2.3.2.4.	Standpipes	87
		2.3.2.5.	Portable extinguishers	87
	2.3.3.	SALVAGE	SHOPS AND SALVAGE YARDS	
		2.3.3.1.	Maintenance	87
		2.3.3.2.	Piling of salvage material	87
		2.3.3.3.	5 1	88
		2.3.3.4.	Fencing	88
	2.3.4.		YARDS AND WOODWORKING PLANTS	
		2.3.4.1.	Piling in open yards	88
		2.3.4.2.	Driveways	88
		2.3.4.3.	Burning waste	88
		2.3.4.4.	Fencing	89
		2.3.4.5.	Power lines	89 89
		2.3.4.6. 2.3.4.7.	Heating equipment Smoking	89
		2.3.4.7.	Fire protection	89
		2.3.4.9.	Woodworking plants	90
		2.3.4.10.		90
		2.3.4.11.	Appliances	90
		2.3.4.12.	Fire protection equipment	90
	2.3.5.	PIERS AN	ND WHARFS	
		2.3.5.1.	Scope	90
		2.3.5.2.	Boilers and heating equipment	90
		2.3.5.3.	Special processes	91
		2.3.5.4.	Trucks and automobiles	91
		2.3.5.5.	Mobile equipment	91
		2.3.5.6.	Locomotives and cars	92
		2.3.5.7.	Carpentry shops	92

			Page
	2.3.5.8.	Flammable liquids	92
	2.3.5.9.	Lighting	93
	2.3.5.10.	Maintenance and refuse removal	93
	2.3.5.11.	Maintenance of structure	93
	2.3.5.12.	Maintenance of fire protection equipment	93
	2.3.5.13.	Locating cargo and storage	94
	2.3.5.14.	Outdoor storage sites	94
	2.3.5.15.	Fire protection	<b>9</b> 4
	2.3.5.16.		96
	2.3.5.17.	1 1	97
	2.3.5.18.		97
		First-aid fire appliances	<b>9</b> 7
	2.3.5.20.		97
	2.3.5.21.	Fire alarms	97
2.3.6.	FLASTIC	S MANUFACTURE AND FABRICATION	
	2.3.6.1.	Scope	98
	2.3.6.2.	General requirements	98
	2.3.6.3.	Storage	99
	2.3.6.4.	Fire protection	100
		Portable extinguishers	100
	2.3.6.6.	Standpipes	100
	2.3.6.7.	Fire alarm systems	100
2.3.7.		ANING AND DRY-DYEING PLANTS	
	2.3.7.1.	Exemption	100
	2.3.7.2.		100
	2.3.7.3.	Use of solvents	100
	2.3.7.4.	Building requirements	101
	2.3.7.5.	Responsibility of licensee	101
	2.3.7.6.	Electrical installations	102
	2.3.7.7.	Static electricity	102
	2.3.7.8.		102
	2.3.7.9.	Solvent capacity	102
	2.3.7.10.		103
	2.3.7.11.	8	104
	2.3.7.12.		105
	2.3.7.13.	Drying tumblers and drying cabinets	105
	2.3.7.14.		106
	2.3.7.15.		108
	2.3.7.16.		109
	2.3.7.17.	Fire protection equipment	109
2.3.8.		G ALLEYS	
	2.3.8.1.		110
	2.3.8.2.	5 5 1	110
	2.3.8.3.	Pin refinishing	110

2.3.9.	INDUSTR	IAL OVENS FOR BAKING AND	
	DRYING PROCESSES		
	2.3.9.1.	Scope	110
	2.3.9.2.	Location	110
	2.3.9.3.	Construction	111
	2.3.9.4.	Shut-off valves	111
		Electrical system	111
	2.3.9.6.	Ventilation Safety controls	111
	2.3.9.7.	Safety controls	112
	2.3.9.8.	Interlocks	113
<b>2</b> .3.10.	GARAGES		
	2.3.10.1.	Construction, use and occupancy	113
	2.3.10.2.	Handling of gasoline and oil	113
	2.3.10.3.	Storage of explosives and flammable materials	113
	2.3.10.4.	Portable extinguishers	114
<b>2.</b> 3.11.	SERVICE	STATIONS	
	2.3.11.1.	Scope	114
	2.3.11.2.	Definition	114
	2.3.11.3.	Locations with regard to a bulk plant	114
	2.3.11.4.	General storage of flammable liquids	114
	2.3.11.5.		114
	2.3.11.6.	Labels required	114
	2.3.11.7.	Portable containers	114
	2.3.11.8.	Dispensing apparatus	114
		Self-service	115
		Supervision	115
		Automatic nozzles	115
	2.3.11.12.	b	115
		Restriction on cellars, basements or pits	115
	2.3.11.14.		116
		Engine shut down	116
	2.3.11.16.	Portable extinguishers	116
2.3.12.	MARINE	SERVICE STATIONS	
	2.3.12.1.	Approved dispensing apparatus	116
	2.3.12.2.	Locating dispensing apparatus	116
	2.3.12.3.	Locating tanks and pumps	116
	2.3.12.4.		116
	2.3.12.5.	Dispensing Class B flammable liquids	116
	2.3.12.6.	0	116
	2.3.12.7.	0	116
	2.3.12.8.	Dispensing flammable liquids	116
	2.3.12.9.	Pipe-lines	116

11

## PART 3 EXTREME HAZARDS

SECTION	3.1	GENERA	L	Page 117		
	3.1.1.	SCOPE				
SECTION	3.2	HAZARD	OUS MATERIALS			
	3.2.1.	MATCHES				
		3.2.1.1.	Permit	117		
		3.2.1.2.	Storage in wholesale establishments	117		
		3.2.1.3.	Space separations	117		
		3.2.1.4.	Vertical openings	117		
	3.2.2.	FIREWO	RKS			
		3.2.2.1.	Definitions	117		
		3.2.2.2.	Storage	118		
		3.2.2.3.	Sale	118		
		3.2.2.4.	Public display	118		
		3.2.2.5.	Projectiles	119		
		3.2.2.6.	Extinguishers for discharge area	119		
	3.2.3.	CELLUL	DSE NITRATE PLASTICS			
		3.2.3.1.	Permit required	119		
		3.2.3.2.	Display of plastics	119		
		3.2.3.3.	Storage areas	119		
		3.2.3.4.	Storage cabinets and vaults	120		
		3.2.3.5.	Manufacturing	120		
		3.2.3.6.	Storage vaults	120		
		3.2.3.7.	Storage of large quantities	121		
		3.2.3.8.	Fire protection equipment	121		
		3.2.3.9.	Cellulose nitrate film	121		
	3.2.4.	EXPLOS	IVES AND AMMUNITION			
		3.2.4.1.	Possession	121		
		3.2.4.2.	Permits	121		
		3.2.4.3.	Discharge	122		
		3.2.4.4.	Sale	122		
		3.2.4.5.	Sale in public thoroughfares	122		
		3.2.4.6.	General requirements for storage of explosives	122		
		3.2.4.7.	Class A magazines	123		
		3.2.4.8.	Class B magazines	123		
		3.2.4.9.	Portable magazines	124		
		3.2.4.10.	Distance between magazines	124		
		3.2.4.11.	Transportation by road of explosives	125		
		3.2.4.12.	Use of explosives	127		
		3.2.4.13.	Exceptions	128		

3.2.5.	HAZARD	OUS CHEMICALS	Page
	3.2.5.1.	Scope	128
	3.2.5.2.	Storage and handling	128
	3.2.5.3.	Compressed gases	129
	3.2.5.4.	Storing flammable materials	129
	3.2.5.5.	Storing corrosive liquids	130
	3.2.5.6.	Storing oxidizing materials	130
	3.2.5.7.	Storing poisonous gases	130
3.2.6.	DUST EX	<b>KPLOSIONS, PREVENTION OF</b>	
	3.2.6.1.	Dust-tight enclosures required	130
	3.2.6.2.	Exhaust ventilation	131
	3.2.6.3.	Explosion prevention	131
3.2.7.	COMBUS	TIBLE FIBRES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF	
	3.2.7.1.	Permit required	131
	3.2.7.2.	Loose storage of combustible fibres	131
	3.2.7.3.	Storage buildings	132
	3.2.7.4.	Blocks or piles	132
3.2.8.	SPRAYIN	G AND DIPPING OF FLAMMABLE FINISHES	
	3.2.8.1.	Definitions	132
	3.2.8.2.	Spray finishing operations	133
	3.2.8.3.	Construction of spray booths	133
	3.2.8.4.	Ventilation of spray areas	134
	3.2.8.5.	Electrical equipment	134
	3.2.8.6.	Handling flammable liquids used in spraying areas	134
	3.2.8.7.	Maintenance for fire prevention	135
	3.2.8.8.	Sprinkler installations	135
	3.2.8.9.	Spray booths alternating as drying apparatus	135
	3.2.8.10.	Location of dip tank operations	136
	3.2.8.11.	Construction of dip tanks	136
	3.2.8.12.	Over-flow piping for dip tanks	136
	3.2.8.13.	Bottom drains for dip tanks	137
	3.2.8.14.	Ventilation where dip tanks are installed	137
	3.2.8.15.	Storage and handling of flammable liquids for dip tanks	137
	3.2.8.16.	Control of ignition sources in dip tank locations	137
	3.2.8.17.	Fire protection	137
	3.2.8.18.	Operation of quench tanks	138
	3.2.8.19.	Flow-coating operations	138
	3.2.8.20.	Roll-coating processes	138
	3.2.8.21.	Static control equipment	139
3.2.9.	STORAG	E AND HANDLING OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS	
	3.2.9.1.	Definitions	139
	3.2.9.2.	Permit	139
	3.2.9.3.	Storage prohibition	140

13

14		

		Page
3.2.9.4.	Storing less than 500 millicuries	140
3.2.9.5.	Storing more than 500 millicuries	140
3.2.9.6.	Storage in commercial buildings	140
3.2.9.7.	Radiation warning symbols	140
3.2.9.8.	Fire protection	141

## 3.2.10. FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING

3.2.10.1.	Permit	141
3.2.10.2.	Notification required	142
3.2.10.3.	Preparation of structure	142
3.2.10.4.	Use of certain agents restricted	142
3.2.10.5.	Breathing apparatus required	142
3.2.10.6.	Watchmen required during fumigation	142
3.2.10.7.	Re-entry to premises	142
3.2.10.8.	Warning signs	142
3.2.10.9.	Fire protection equipment	143

## 3.2.11. WELDING AND CUTTING

3.2.11.1.	Permit	143
3.2.11.2.	Storing cylinders	143
3.2.11.3.	Inspection of work area	143
3.2.11.4.	Safety requirements	144
3.2.11.5.	Welding and cutting of containers used for combustible storage	144
3.2.11.6.	Acetylene generating systems	145
3.2.11.7.	Storage of calcium carbide	146

## ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

Statements Regarding Provincial Enabling Legislation Provincial Enabling Legislation

References to Recognized Technical Standards and Codes

**Reference Tables** 

A-1 Flammability Hazard of Plastics

A-2 Hazardous Chemicals

## A GUIDE TO THE USE OF THE CODE

This Code is drafted in the form of a bylaw so that with the addition of any necessary changes to Part 1, Administration, it may be adopted or enacted for legal use by any municipality in Canada.

The contents are divided into three parts which are the regulatory body of the Code after which are included a number of pages containing advisory reference material.

A consistent numbering system has been used throughout the Code. The decimal system is used to indicate parts, sections, subsections and articles. A sentence which forms an article or part of an article may be subdivided into clauses indicated by (a), (b) etc., and these may be further subdivided into sub-clauses indicated by (i), (ii) etc.

Where it is necessary to refer to other parts of the Code, the reference has been kept as short as possible. Where a reference is to sentence (1), the reference is to sentence (1) within the same article.

A summary of the arrangement follows:

## Part 1. Administration

Part 1 contains those regulations that pertain to the efficient and effective application of the Code. In this Part are defined duties and responsibilities of those concerned. Also included in Part I are the definitions. The terms being defined for the purposes of this Code are identified throughout the Code by their appearance in italic type. Sections of the Code include definitions within the subsection concerned when the term is relative only to that particular subsection. The section containing the definitions in Part 1 lists these specific terms within the alphabetical order of the defined terms and tells where its definition appears in the Code.

## Part 2: Requirements Based on Occupancy

Part 2 includes regulations intended to reduce the incidence of fire and protect the public from the effects of fire in general and also to regulate selected occupancies whose existence presents a potential fire hazard.

## Part 3: Extreme Hazards

This part includes regulations regarding the storage and handling of materials which are likely to burn with extreme rapidity or which may produce poisonous fumes or gases.

## **Advisory Reference Material**

The Advisory Reference Material provides a guide for procedures to be followed in adopting the Code and also includes the source of technical codes and standards regarded as suitable criteria for what is termed "good practice" in the regulatory parts of the Code. Also included in the Advisory Reference Material is supplementary information regarding the characteristics of hazardous substances and plastics. This information is to be used as a guide when interpreting the requirements of the subsection concerned.

## NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

# Associate Committee on National Fire Codes (1956-1963)

M. S. Hurst (Chairman)			A. HUMPHRIES	
W. C. Alcombrack, Q.C.			J. G. LAUDER	(Retired 1959)
H. W. BALFOUR			L. J. Leigh	(Retired 1960)
W. J. Carson	(Retired 1	.960)	B. P. Lemieux	
C. R. CHAMBERS			W. A. McCallum	(Resigned 1958)
F. G. E. COAKWELL			W. S. McGee	(Retired 1963)
E. R. Colter	(Retired 1	.960)	G. S. Mooney	
R. H. Cooper			B. NIXON	(Retired 1963)
J. P. McD. Costigan	(Retired 1	.960)	W. H. PALMER	(Retired 1959)
N. T. DAWE			K. J. B. Partington	
D. S. DUNNETT	(Retired 1	.962)	F. J. Ryan	(Retired 1963)
A. DURETTE			W. J. SIMPKIN	(Retired 1962)
N. A. DUVAL			P. L. SOPER	(Retired 1963)
R. S. Ferguson			C. L. Smith	(Retired 1962)
D. J. Ford	(Retired 1	.959)	R. A. W. Switzer	
J. R. French	(Retired 1	.959)	D. A. VANASSE	(Retired 1959)
G. S. Hatton	(Retired 1	.959)	F. VIVIAN	(Retired 1960)
T. J. HUGHES	(Resigned 1	.960)	B. R. WADE	

C. G. BURNETT (Secretary)

## **Technical Committee on Municipal Fire Prevention Code**

H. W. BALFOUR (Chairman)	F. G. Lynch	
H. G. Bowes	J. McIsaac	(Resigned 1959)
R. H. Brown	F. Mason	(Resigned 1959)
J. E. Byrne	G. A. Pelletier	-
H. G. Collins	G. W. SHORTER	
A. D. DesRoches	P. L. SOPER	
R. S. Ferguson	S. N. WHITE	
W. E. Graham	R. C. Wilson	
H. K. Jenns	C. P. Wright	
H. LAFLEUR		
•	T O (O )	

J. J. SHAVER (Secretary)

BYLAW NO.\_\_\_\_\_

For preventing fires, the spread of fire and for the preservation of life

†THEREFORE the Council of the Corporation of the\_\_\_\_\_

of \_\_\_\_\_\_enacts as follows:

<sup>†</sup>This preamble relates the Bylaw to enabling legislation and should be adjusted to conform to the powers delegated to the municipality (see Advisory Reference Material).

# PART I ADMINISTRATION

## SECTION 1.1 SHORT TITLE

1.1.1. This Code may be cited as the Fire Prevention Bylaw.

## SECTION 1.2 APPLICATION

1.2.1. This Code is designed to control

- (a) the use of *buildings*<sup>†</sup>, the installation of equipment moved into *buildings* in connection with their use and the maintenance of satisfactory conditions for occupant escape and fire fighting, and
- (b) fire prevention within this municipality.
- 1.2.2. The owner, occupier or lessee upon receiving a notice in writing from the *authority having jurisdiction* will ensure that the *building* described in this notice shall be made to comply with the *building bylaw*<sup>1\*</sup> in respect of interior stairways, exterior stairways, fire escapes, hallways, *exit* doors, fire doors and windows, enclosure of stairways, sprinkler systems, standpipes, fire alarms and any other requirements which, in the opinion of the *authority having jurisdiction*, would be necessary for the safety of the occupants of the *building*.

#### SECTION 1.3 ENFORCEMENT

## 1.3.1. INSPECTION

- 1.3.1.1. An *inspector* shall, for the purpose of carrying out an inspection, at reasonable times, have free access and right of entry to any *building* or any part of a *building* whether completed or under construction, or to any property
  - (a) in or upon which it is known or suspected that *explosive* or *flammable substances* or materials are manufactured, transported, handled, stored used, sold, or otherwise disposed of, or
  - (b) which the *inspector* believes may not
    - (i) be designed or constructed so as to prevent fire or the spread of fire,
    - (ii) have or provide for fire escapes and other *exit* facilities adequate for escape in the event of fire or the alarm of fire, or
  - (c) which the *inspector* believes may be designed or constructed so as to contain hazards to life or safety, or
  - (d) in which the *inspector* believes hazards to life or safety to be present.

†Italicized words are defined in Section 1.5.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Intent

Compliance with building bylaw

Inspection for fire hazard Right of assistance

Offence

Recommenda-

tions and order by

inspector

Direction of order

Service of order 1.3.1.2. The owner, occupier or lessee of a building or property or any other person having knowledge of the building or property shall, upon request, give to an *inspector* who is carrying out an inspection of the building or property under this Code such assistance as he may require in carrying out the inspection.

1.3.1.3.(1) Every person who is required by article 1.3.1.2. to give information or assistance to an inspector and who

- (a) does not give the information or assistance which he is required to give, or
- (b) knowingly states anything false in any information delivered or furnished to the inspector, and every person who obstructs or interferes with an inspector who is carrying out an inspection under this Code is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to\_

(penalty)

#### 1.3.2. ORDERS

1.3.2.1.(1) If an inspector finds that any provision of this Code has been contravened or has not been complied with or has been complied with improperly or only in part or that conditions exist in or upon a building or property to which this Code applies which, in his opinion, constitute a fire hazard or otherwise constitute a hazard to life or property or both he may make such order to ensure full and proper compliance with this Code and in particular, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, he may

- (a) make to the owner, occupier or lessee of the building or property such recommendations as he deems necessary to correct the contravention or to ensure compliance with this Code or to remove the hazards referred to in this Code, or
- (b) make such orders as he deems necessary with respect to any of the matters referred to in this Code.

1.3.2.2. An order made under this Code shall be in writing and may be directed to the owner, occupier or lessee of the building or property in respect of which the order is made or to both.

1.3.2.3.(1) An order made under this Code shall be served by

- (a) delivering it or causing it to be delivered to the person to whom it is directed, or by
- (b) posting a copy of it in a conspicuous place on the *building* or property if the *person* to whom it is directed cannot be found, is not known or refuses to accept service of the order.

#### APPEALS 1.3.3.

Appeal to provincial authority

**1.3.3.1.** Any person against whom an order has been made under this Code may, before the expiration of \_\_\_\_\_ days after the order was made, appeal to the provincial fire marshal (commissioner) who shall review and shall amend, revoke or confirm the order appealed against or substitute another order which the inspector could have made for the order appealed against.

1.3.3.2. Where an order has been reviewed under sentence 1.3.3.1., Appeal to any person who is interested in the order and is dissatisfied with court the review or refusal to review may, within\_ days after the decision has been made known appeal to a judge of the \_\_to review the *order* or

(appropriate court) the decision of the provincial fire marshal (commissioner).

- 1.3.3.3. An appeal under article 1.3.3.2. shall be by motion, notice of Appeal by which shall be served on the respondent in the appeal by the motion appellant and the parties shall furnish the court with copies of all proceedings, reports, orders and other documents relating to the order under review.
- 1.3.3.4.(1) A person appealing under article 1.3.3.2. shall within one week after serving notice of motion under article 1.3.3.3. or within such extended time as the judge may allow
  - (a) file with the court a bond of an amount not less than dollars, to be fixed by the judge, with one or more sureties *approved* by the judge conditioned to pay all of the costs of the appeal if judgement is given against him, or
  - (b) deposit with the court an amount not less than\_ dollars to be fixed by the judge to cover the costs of the appeal.
- 1.3.3.5.(1) The judge may, upon hearing the appeal, make an order Order on appeal
  - (a) affirm, modify or revoke the order appealed against, or
  - (b) require an *inspector* to enquire further into the facts or circumstances of the case and report to the judge who shall issue a final order in accordance with clause (a).
- 1.3.3.6. The judge may make such order for costs as seems just to him.
- **1.3.3.7.** An *order* made by a judge on appeal to him may be enforced in the same manner as an order of the court.
- **1.3.3.8.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Code where any person has appealed an order under this Code the time prescribed for compliance with that order shall be extended until the appeal has been finally disposed of and no work shall proceed on the building or other property in respect of which the order was made until the appeal has been finally disposed of.

## 1.3.4. PENALTIES

1.3.4.1. Every person who contravenes or fails to comply with this Code or who fails to carry out an order made under this Code or any condition attached to a *permit* or to which a *permit* is subject Time of

extended

compliance

Punishment of offence

Bond or deposit to be filed

Costs

is guilty of an offence and where no other penalty is provided under this Code is liable on summary conviction to a fine of not less than\_\_\_\_\_\_dollars and not more than\_\_\_\_\_\_dollars or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding\_\_\_\_\_\_ or to both such fine and imprisonment and in default of payment of the fine to imprisonment for an additional term not exceeding

Injunction

**1.3.4.2.** Where a *person* fails or refuses to carry out an *order* made under this Code or acts contrary to such an *order* or fails or refuses to comply with any condition attached to a *permit* or to which a *permit* is subject, the *Chief of the Fire Department* may apply to the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ or to a

(appropriate court) judge thereof and on hearing the application the court or judge thereof may grant an injunction to restrain that *person* from proceeding with the work in respect of which the *order* was made or the *permit* was issued and the court or judge may make such further *order* as the court or judge deems fit.

#### SECTION 1.4 PERMITS AND LICENCES

## 1.4.1. GENERAL

1.4.1.1.(1) A *permit* shall constitute permission to maintain, store, or handle materials or to conduct processes which produce conditions hazardous to life or property, or to install equipment used in connection with such activities.

(2) Such *permit* does not take the place of any *licence* required by law.

(3) A *permit* shall not be transferable and any change in use or *occupancy* of a *building* or premises shall require a new *permit*.

1.4.1.2.(1) Before a *permit* may be issued the *authority having jurisdiction* will be required to inspect and *approve* the receptacles, vehicles, *buildings* or storage places to be used.

(2) In cases where laws or regulations enforceable by departments other than the responsible authority for *fire prevention* are applicable, joint *approval* shall be obtained from all departments concerned.

- **1.4.1.3.(1)** The application for a *permit* shall be made in the form prescribed by the *authority having jurisdiction* and contain at least the following requirements:
  - (a) the signature of the applicant,
  - (b) a statement of the intended use of the *occupancy* or operations to be conducted on the premises,
  - (c) \_\_\_\_\_ copies of the specifications and scale drawings

of the *building* with respect to the use and *occupancy* showing

Function

Inspection before issue

Applying for a permit

(i) the dimensions of the building and its location, (ii) the proposed use of each room or floor area,

(iii) fire protection installations including portable ex-

## 24

Combustible fibres	1.4.2.4. A <i>permit</i> shall be required for the storage and handling of loose <i>combustible fibres</i> exceeding 100 cu ft in quantity.
Combustible dusts	1.4.2.5. A <i>permit</i> shall be required for the operation of any grain elevator, flour, starch or feed mill, or plant pulverizing aluminum, coal, cocoa, magnesium, spices, sugar, or other material producing <i>combustible dust</i> as defined in Section 1.5.
Dry cleaning	<ul> <li>1.4.2.6.(1) No person shall operate or continue to operate a dry-cleaning business without having first obtained from the authority having jurisdiction a licence which shall prescribe the location and the class of system to be used.</li> <li>(2) A separate permit and licence shall be issued for each separate establishment.</li> <li>(3) When a dry-cleaning business changes ownership, the new owner shall, before commencing or continuing to operate the business, obtain a new licence from the authority having jurisdiction.</li> </ul>
Explosives	<ul> <li>1.4.2.7.(1) A permit shall be required to <ul> <li>(a) possess an authorized explosive,</li> <li>(b) store an authorized explosive,</li> <li>(c) sell an authorized explosive, or</li> <li>(e) transport authorized explosives on public highways within the municipality.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) The requirements of sentence (1) are not applicable to small arms ammunition and construction devices such as explosive rivets and explosive-driven pins or studs.</li> <li>(3) Before a permit to do blasting as required under sentence (1) shall be issued, the applicant for such permit shall file a bond deemed adequate in each case by the authority baving jurisdiction, which bond shall become available in the payment of any damage arising from the neglect of the contractor or his agents or employees.</li> <li>(4) Permits required by sentence (1) shall not be issued <ul> <li>(a) for any building or structure that is occupied as a dwelling, school, theatre, or other place of assembly, or</li> <li>(b) for any building or structure is lighted by any means other than electricity, or</li> <li>(c) where any manufacturing processes are conducted, or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(c) where smoking sundries are sold.</li> <li>(c) Permits required by sentence (1) shall not be issued for the possession of</li> </ul>

- (a) liquid nitroglycerine,
- (b) dynamite (except gelatin dynamite) containing over 60% of liquid *explosive* ingredient,
- (c) dynamite having an unsatisfactory absorbent or an absorbent that permits leakage of a liquid *explosive* ingredient under any conditions liable to exist during storage,
- (d) nitrocellulose in a dry and uncompressed condition in quantity greater than 10 lb net weight in one package,
- (e) fulminate of mercury in bulk in a dry condition and fulminate of all other metals in any condition except as a component of manufactured articles not hereinafter forbidden,
- (f) explosive compositions that ignite spontaneously or undergo marked decomposition rendering the products or their use more hazardous, when subjected for 48 consecutive hours or less to a temperature of 167°F,
- (g) new *explosives* until *approved* in accordance with the terms of *The Explosives Act* and regulations thereunder,
- (h) explosives condemned by the authority having jurisdiction,
- (i) explosives not packed or marked in accordance with the regulations of the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada, or
- (j) explosives containing an ammonium salt and a chlorate.

(6) Permits as required by sentence (1)(b) shall not be issued for a quantity of *explosives* in excess of 50 lb, exclusive of blasting caps, unless special permission is received from the *authority having jurisdiction* as provided in sentence (7).

(7) Permits as required by sentence (1)(b) may be issued by the authority having jurisdiction in excess of that specified in sentence (6) when blasting operations require greater amounts, but such permits shall not be issued for quantities in excess of the amount actually needed for one day's operation and any unused explosives shall be returned to a Class A magazine.

- 1.4.2.8. No *person* shall discharge any *fireworks* from any street, **Fireworks** lane, square, park, playground, school yard or other public place without a *permit* from the *Chief of the Fire Department*.
- **1.4.2.9.(1)** A *permit* shall be required to maintain a fumigation room, Fumigation vault or chamber using a toxic or flammable *fumigant*.

(2) No person shall engage in the business of fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging without a licence.

**1.4.2.10.(1)** No *person* shall operate an acetylene generator having a carbide capacity exceeding 5 lb without a *permit*.

(2) No *person* shall store or keep calcium carbide in excess of 200 lb without first obtaining a *permit* to do so.

carbide

Generation

of acetylene

and storage

of calcium

Hazardous materials	1.4.2.11. A <i>permit</i> shall be required for the storage or handling of more than 50 gal of <i>corrosive liquid</i> , or more than 500 lb of <i>oxidizing materials</i> , or more than 2000 cu ft of flammable <i>compressed gas</i> , or any amount of poisonous gas.
Flammable liquids	1.4.2.12.(1) A <i>permit</i> shall be required to store, handle or use Class A flammable liquids if there is
	(a) more than 1 gal in a dwelling or other place of human habitation,
	<ul> <li>(b) more than 5 gal in any other <i>building</i> or other <i>occupancy</i>, or</li> <li>(c) more than 5 gal outside of any <i>building</i>.</li> <li>(2) The requirements of article 1.4.3.11., sentence (1) are not</li> </ul>
	applicable to
	<ul> <li>(a) the storage or use of <i>flammable liquids</i> in the fuel tank of a <i>motor vehicle</i>, aircraft, motorboat, mobile power plant or mobile heating plant, or</li> </ul>
	(b) the storage or use of paints, oils, varnishes, or similar flam- mable mixtures when such liquids are stored for maintenance painting, or similar purposes for a period of not more than 30 days.
	(3) A <i>permit</i> shall be required to store, handle or use Class B flammable liquids in excess of 20 gal in a building, or in excess of 50 gal outside of a building, except for fuel oil used in connection with oil-burning equipment and stored in approved tanks.
	(4) A <i>permit</i> shall be required to process, blend or refine <i>flam-mable liquids</i> .
	(5) A <i>permit</i> shall be required to store <i>flammable liquids</i> in stationary tanks except as permitted by sentence (3).
Lumber sto <b>rage</b>	<b>1.4.2.13.</b> A <i>permit</i> shall be required in order that a <i>person</i> may store in excess of 100,000 bd ft of lumber.
Matches	<ul> <li>1.4.2.14.(1) A <i>permit</i> shall be required to manufacture matches.</li> <li>(2) No <i>person</i> shall store matches exceeding in aggregate 25 cases of matches without a <i>permit</i>.</li> </ul>
Plastics manufacturing or fabricating	<b>1.4.2.15.</b> A <i>permit</i> shall be required for the operation of a plastics manufacturing or fabricating plant storing, handling or using plastics materials, categorized in Flammability Groups C or D in Table A-1 included in the Advisory Reference Material.
Public garages	1.4.2.16. No person shall use any building, shed or enclosure as a public garage without a permit.
Radioactive material	<b>1.4.2.17.(1)</b> No <i>person</i> shall store or use <i>radioactive materials</i> for which a <i>licence</i> is required by the Atomic Energy Control Act of the Government of Canada unless a <i>permit</i> to do so has been obtained from the municipality.

(2) Every application for a *permit* to use or store *radioactive* materials shall be accompanied by a statement giving the location where the *radioactive material* is to be used or stored including

- (a) the number of individual radioactive sources,
- (b) the kind of source and the radiation emitted,
- (c) whether the source is sealed or not sealed,
- (d) whether the source is metal, powder or liquid,
- (e) the radiation level of the unshielded source and the shielded source, and
- (f) the name and qualifications of the *person* who is in charge.
- **1.4.2.18.(1)** A *permit* shall be required for the establishment within the limits of the municipality of
  - (a) a refinery,
  - (b) a plant for storing or handling crude petroleum,
  - (c) a chemical plant handling large volumes of *flammable liquids*, or
  - (d) a distillery.

(2) No *permit* shall be issued until *approval* of the *authority having jurisdiction* has been given for the proposed location with respect to topography, nearness to places of assembly, residential or mercantile *occupancies* and adequacy of water supply for fire control.

**1.4.2.19.(1)** No *person* shall operate or maintain a salvage shop or salvage yard unless he has in his possession a *permit* issued by the municipality.

(2) Each *permit* for a salvage shop or salvage yard or the collection within the municipality of *second-hand goods* shall be accompanied by

(a) a statement on the form provided by the *authority having jurisdiction* stating the following particulars:

- (i) location of the premises,
- (ii) size of the premises,
- (iii) a description of existing buildings on the premises,
- (iv) a list of the materials which it is proposed to receive, sell or store,
- (b) a certificate signed by the *Chief of the Fire Department* certifying that he has inspected the *buildings* and premises in respect to which the application is made and he has found that they are in accordance with this Code, and
- (c) a certificate signed by an *inspector* for the *authority having jurisdiction* certifying that the operation of the salvage yard in the location applied for is *approved* and that the *buildings* and premises are satisfactory.

Refineries, chemical plants and distilleries

Salvage shops or salvage yards Welding and cutting 1.4.2.20.(1) A *permit* shall be required for each company, corporation, co-partnership or owner-operator performing *welding* or *cutting* operations.

(2) Application for a *permit* required by this article shall be made by the company, corporation, co-partnership or owner-operator performing the *welding* or *cutting* operation or by his duly authorized agent.

(3) A *permit* for *welding* or *cutting* operations shall not be issued unless the individuals in charge of performing such operations are capable of doing such work in a safe manner.

(4) Companies, corporations, co-partnerships and owner-operators required to have a *permit* shall maintain a record of all locations where *welding* or *cutting* operations are performed, and have it available for inspection by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

## SECTION 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- Approval means the official endorsation of the authority having jurisdiction.
- Approved means that the design, manufacture, installation or intended use of any equipment, device, structure or part thereof as required by this Code is acceptable to the *authority having jurisdiction.*\*
- Authority having jurisdiction means the Municipal Council or with respect to the regulation of buildings, the building inspector; with respect to fire prevention regulations, the Chief of the Fire Department; where the term appropriate authority having jurisdiction is used it means the responsible provincial officials with legal authority for controlling potentially hazardous situations and matter: provincial fire marshals, gas inspectors, officers of provincial departments of labour, etc., in consultation with municipal building inspectors and fire chiefs.
- Authorized explosive means an explosive that is acceptable to the Chief Inspector of Explosives of the Department of Mines and Technical Surveys of the federal government and is declared by the Minister of that Department to be an *authorized explosive*.
- Auto-ignition temperature means the lowest temperature of a substance, whether solid, liquid or gaseous, that is required to initiate or cause self-sustained combustion in the absence of a spark or flame.

Barrel means a volume of 35 imperial gallons.

<sup>\*</sup>Devices having been tested in accordance with recognized standards and accepted for a specific purpose by a nationally *recognized testing labora-tory* may be deemed to be those generally acceptable to *authorities having jurisdiction*.

- Basement means that portion of a building between 2 floor levels which is partly underground but which has at least one half of its height from finished floor to finished ceiling above adjacent finished grade.
- Bowling alley means any building or portion thereof erected or used for the operation of one or more bowling alleys where the use is accessible to the public, whether for gain or entertainment only.
- Building means a structure enclosed within exterior walls or fire walls, built, erected and framed of component structural parts designed for the housing, shelter enclosure and support of individuals, animals, or goods of any sort.
- Building bylaw means the lawful regulations of a municipality which are adopted for the control of construction, alteration, repair, moving and demolition of *buildings* having regard for the safety of the public from structural, health and fire hazards.
- Bulk plant means that portion of a property where flammable liquids are received by tank vessel, pipe-line, tank car, or tank vehicle, and are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessel, pipe-line, tank car, tank vehicle or other container.
- Cellar means that portion of a *building* between 2 floor levels which is partly or wholly underground and which has more than one half of its height from finished floor to finished ceiling, below adjacent finished grade as *approved*.
- Cellulose nitrate motion picture film means any recording film coated on a support or base consisting essentially of cellulose nitrate and including film commonly known as nitrate film.
- Cellulose nitrate plastics (pyroxylin) means any plastics substance, material or compound, by whatever name known and in any shape or form, having cellulose nitrate as a base.
- Chief of the Fire Department (Fire Chief) means the person appointed from time to time by bylaw or resolution of the Council of the municipality to be the officer responsible for the operation of the municipal fire department.
- Chimney means a primarily vertical shaft which encloses one or more chimney flues, these being of three principal types:

(a) a field-constructed *chimney* of brick, stone, concrete or *approved* masonry units,

(b) a factory-built *chimney* consisting entirely of factoryconstructed parts each designed to be assembled with the others without requiring field construction,

(c) a field-constructed single-walled *chimney* of metal (smokestack).

Chinney connector means the flue pipe of a heat-producing unit burning solid or liquid fuel. Chimney flue means a flue contained in a chimney or chimney liner.

- Chimney liner means a refractory or approved metal conduit containing a chimney flue used as a lining of a masonry or concrete chimney.
- Class A extinguisher means a portable extinguisher for extinguishing Class A fires.
- Class B extinguisher means a portable extinguisher for extinguishing Class B fires.
- Class C extinguisher means a portable extinguisher for extinguishing Class C fires where electrical nonconductivity of the extinguishing medium is of first importance.
- Class A fire means a fire involving ordinary combustibles such as wood, cloth, paper or other such combustible matter.
- Class B fire means a fire involving a flammable liquid, fat, or grease.
- Class C fire means a fire involving energized electrical equipment.
- Class A flammable liquid means a flammable liquid having a flash point at or below 80°F.
- Class B flammable liquid means a flammable liquid having a flash point above 80°F.
- Closed container means a container so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapour will escape from it at ordinary temperatures.
- Combustible (as pertaining to materials adjacent to or in contact with heat-producing units venting equipment, pipes and ducts) means materials made of or surfaced with wood, compressed paper, plant fibres or other material that will ignite and burn, whether or not such material be flame-proofed, fire retardant, treated or plastered.
- Combustible dusts means dusts and particles whether metallic or nonmetallic, ignitable and liable to explode, including among others those resulting from the handling or processing of grain, malt, and the manufacturing of flour and feed.
- Combustible fibres and shredded material means finely divided combustible vegetable or animal fibres and thin sheets or flakes of such materials which in a loose, unbaled condition present a flash fire hazard, including among others cotton, hemp, sisal, jute, kapok, paper, and cloth in the form of scraps and clippings.
- Compressed gas means any mixture or material having in the container either an absolute pressure exceeding 40 lb/sq in. at 70°F, or an absolute pressure exceeding 104 lb/sq in. at 130°F, or both; or any *flammable liquid* material having an absolute vapour pressure exceeding 40 lb/sq in. at 100°F.
- Corrosive liquid means an acid or an alkaline caustic liquid or any other liquid which when in contact with living tissue will cause severe damage of such tissue by chemical action, or

which when in contact with organic matter or with certain chemicals is liable to cause fire.

- Crude petroleum means hydrocarbon mixtures that have a *flash point* below 150°F. and which have not been processed in a refinery.
- Curie defined in subsection 3.2.9.
- Decorative material means all such materials as curtains, draperies, streamers, surface coverings applied over the *building* interior finish for any purpose and also cloth, cotton batting, straw, vines, leaves, trees and moss used for decorative effect, but does not include floor coverings and ordinary window shades.
- Dip tank means a tank, vat or container of *flammable liquid* in which articles or materials are wholly or partially immersed for the purpose of coating, finishing, treating or for similar purposes.
- Dispensing apparatus (for flammable liquid) means a device or system of devices used in connection with an underground tank, above ground tank or portable tank for the dispensing of flammable liquids into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles at or in connection with an automotive service station or a bulk plant.
- Dry cleaning means the process of using non-aqueous liquid solvents, flammable or non-flammable, for the removal of dirt, grease, paints or other stains from wearing apparel, textiles, fabrics, rugs, etc., by:
  - (a) immersion and agitation in open vessels,
  - (b) immersion and agitation in closed machines, or
  - (c) spotting, brushing and scouring.
- Dry dyeing means the process of dyeing clothes or other fabrics or textiles, by immersion or spraying, with a solution of dye colours in non-aqueous liquid solvents.
- Exit means that part of a means of egress which leads from the floor area it serves, including any doorway leading directly from a floor area to another floor area, a public thoroughfare or an approved open space.
- Exit (access to) means that part of a means of egress within a floor area which provides access to an exit serving the floor area.
- *Exit* (horizontal) means the connection by a bridge, balcony, vestibule, or doorway of 2 *floor areas* at substantially the same level; such *floor areas* being located either in different *buildings* or located in the same *building* and fully separated from each other.

*Explosive* means any chemical compound or mechanical mixture that

- (a) is commonly used or intended for the purpose of producing an explosion, and
- (b) contains any oxidizing and *combustible* units or other ingredients in such proportions, quantities, or packing that an ignition by fire, friction, concussion, percussion,

or detonator of any part of the compound or mixture may cause such a sudden generation of highly heated gases that the resultant gaseous pressures are capable of producing destructive effects on contiguous objects or of destroying life or limb.

- *Explosives Act* means The Explosives Act, Chapter 102 of the Revised Statutes of Canada 1952, as amended by Chapter 14 of the Statutes of Canada 1953-1954, and other amendments to The Explosives Act.
- *Extinguishing potential* means the assessed capability of various classes of fire extinguishing equipment to extinguish a fire.

**NOTE:** Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada classify portable extinguishers according to the class of fire to be extinguished and give them a rating determined by physical testing. Letters A, B, or C denote the class of fire on which the extinguisher is to be used and a numeral connotes the following:

(a) in the case of *Class A extinguishers* the numeral is indicative of the approximate relative fire *extinguishing potential* of various size *Class A fire extinguishers*, i.e., a 4-A extinguisher can be expected to extinguish approximately twice as much fire as a 2-A extinguisher,

(b) in the case of *Class B extinguishers* the numeral is also indicative of the approximate relative fire *extinguishing potential* of various size *Class B extinguishers*, and in addition, the numeral is an approximate indication of the square-foot area of deep-layer *flammable liquid* fire which an average operator can extinguish, i.e., a 10-B unit can be expected to extinguish 10 sq ft of deep-layer *flammable liquid* fire when used by an average operator, and

(c) in the case of *Class C extinguishers* no numeral is used since *Class C* fires are essentially either *Class A* or *Class B* fires involving energized electrical wiring and equipment. The size of the *Class C extinguisher* installed should be commensurate with the size and extent of the area involving the electrical hazard or containing equipment being protected considering that it must be covered or blanketed by the Class C extinguishing media for effective fire extinguishment.

Finishing room - see Spray room defined in subsection 3.2.8.

- Fire prevention means measures instituted for the purpose of reducing the loss of life and property by fire.
- Fire protection equipment (in buildings) means, but is not limited to, any one or more of the following:
  - (a) temporary standpipe system,
  - (b) permanent standpipe system,
  - (c) sprinkler system, and
  - (d) portable hand extinguishing equipment.
- Fire resistance rating means the rating assigned to any element or assembly of materials which has been tested in accordance with standard methods of test.<sup>46\*</sup>

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Fire separation means a barrier against the spread of fire in the form of construction specified by the municipal building bylaw.

Fireworks - defined in subsection 3.2.2.

Firevorks composition – defined in subsection 3.2.2.

- Flame arrestor means any approved device which functions effectively to prevent the passage of flame.
- Flammable liquid means any liquid having a flash point below 200°F and of which the pressure of the vapour does not exceed 40 lb/sq in. (absolute) at 100°F.
- *Flaumable substance* means a substance, other than one classified as an *explosive*, which is liable to cause fires through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical changes, or as a result of retained heat from manufacturing or processing.
- Flash point means the minimum temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at which a *flammable liquid* will give off sufficient flammable vapour to form a flammable mixture with air that will ignite momentarily upon the application of a test flame as determined by appropriate test procedure and apparatus specified.
- Floor area means an area of any floor or storey of a building which is occupied, or intended for occupancy. Floor areas shall not be considered as including exits or attic, crawl, or duct spaces except as permitted in the municipal building bylaw.
- *Funigant* means a substance or combination of substances which emits or liberates a gas, fume or vapour used for the destruction or control of insects, fungi, vermin, germs, rodents or other pests, and shall be distinguished from insecticides and disinfectants which are essentially effective in the solid or liquid phases.
- Gallon means an imperial gallon of 160 fluid ounces unless otherwise qualified, e.g., United States gallon (liquid measure containing 128 fluid ounces) is qualified by the abbreviation (U.S.).
- Garage means any building where facilities are provided for repairing, servicing or storing motor vehicles.
- Hazardous location means a location which is or may become subject to conditions conducive to the rapid development of fire or explosion.
- Hazardous substance means a substance which, because of its physical or chemical nature or because of the form in which it exists, may explode or become ignited easily and cause intense fires.
- Hotel means a building or part thereof wherein accommodation is provided for transient lodgers, without private cooking facilities but having a public dining room or café.
- Inspector means the Chief of the Fire Department or other officer or person designated as inspector by the Council.
- Licence (occupational) means a document issued to an individual to attest to his having met a minimum standard of competence in some trade or occupation.

- Liquefied petroleum gases means propane, butane and other petroleum gases normally stored in a liquid state under pressure.
- Magazine means any building or structure used for the storage of explosives.

Manufactured fireworks - defined in subsection 3.2.2.

- Marine service station means that portion of a property where flammable liquids used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed on shore, piers, wharfs, or barges into the fuel tanks of floating craft, and shall include all facilities used in connection therewith.
- Means of egress means a doorway, hallway, corridor, lobby, stair, ramp or other facility or combination thereof provided for the escape of *persons* from a *building*, *floor area*, or room to a public thoroughfare or other *approved* open space; *means* of egress include exits and access to exits.

Microcurie – defined in subsection 3.2.9.

Millicurie – defined in subsection 3.2.9.

- Motel means a hotel with exits leading directly to the outside and with each exit serving not more than 2 continuous rental units.
- Motor vehicle means a truck, automobile or any other vehicle propelled or driven by other than muscular power, but does not include traction engines or electric or steam railway cars or *motor vehicles* running only upon rails, to which the Railway Act applies.
- Noncombustible as applied to a building construction material means a material that has been classed as *noncombustible* by means of a standard test procedure.<sup>47\*</sup>
- Noncombustible receptacle means a container which is constructed of materials that will not support combustion and that have a high resistance to heat softening. The container shall have a close-fitting metal lid or cover that shall be kept on the receptacle at all times.

Nursing homes – defined in subsection 2.2.3.

- Occupancy means the use or intended use of a building or structure or part thereof for the shelter or support of *persons*, animals or goods.
- Occupancy (major) means the principal occupancy for which a building or part of a building is used or intended to be used, for the purposes of the classification of buildings according to occupancy; a major occupancy shall be deemed to include the subsidiary occupancies which are contingent upon it.
- Order means an authoritative direction requiring compliance with lawful regulations or bylaws.
- Owner means any person, firm, corporation or agent controlling the property under consideration.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

- Oxidizing material means an oxygen-carrying substance that reacts with combustible materials explosively or with the evolution of heat.
- *Permit* means a document giving authorization to carry on hazardous processing or to use hazardous materials if certain specified conditions are adhered to.
- Person means an individual, or a body of persons or in a wider sense an aggregate of property that is recognized by law as the subject of rights and duties.
- Place of outdoor assembly means all premises used or intended to be used for public gatherings of 200 or more persons, other than buildings used as a place of assembly, and shall include the following: amusement parks, athletic fields or bowls, automobile speedways, aviation shows, bandstands, baseball parks, bathing establishments, beach enclosures, bleachers, concession booths, grandstands, observation platforms, race tracks, reviewing stands, rodeos, skating rinks, stadia, swimming pools, tents for circuses, carnivals, and religious, educational or recreational purposes or public meetings.
- Portable extinguishers (first-aid fire extinguishing equipment) means fire extinguishing equipment and devices that are portable in their entirety and does not apply to permanently installed systems for fire extinguishment even though portions of such systems are portable.
- Processing plant (flammable liquid) means that portion of a property in which flammable liquids are mixed, heated, separated or otherwise processed as principal business, but shall not include plants defined herein as refineries.
- Radioactive material defined in subsection 3.2.9.
- Recognized testing laboratory means a laboratory acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- Refinery means a plant in which *flammable liquids* are produced on a commercial scale from *crude petroleum*, natural gasoline, or other hydrocarbon sources.
- Safety can means an approved container having a spring-closing spout cover and a capacity of not more than 5 gal.
- Second-hand goods includes waste paper, rags, bones, bottles, automobile tires, old metal and other scrap material and salvage.
- Service station defined in subsection 2.3.12.
- Shop goods defined in subsection 3.2.2.
- Small arms ammunition means cartridges for any shotgun, rifle, pistol, or revolver.
- Smoking means the use and disposal of burning tobacco in any form.

Source (radioactive)-defined in subsection 3.2.9.

Spotting means the local application of solvents to remove spots of dirt, grease, paints or other stains.

Spraying area – defined in subsection 3.2.8.

Spray booth – defined in subsection 3.2.8.

Spray room – see Finishing room defined in subsection 3.2.8.

- Tank vehicle means any vehicle other than railroad tank cars and boats, with a cargo tank mounted thereon or built as an integral part thereof used for the transportation of *flammable liquids* including self-propelled vehicles, full trailers and semitrailers without motive power with wheels carrying either part or all of the load.
- Tent means a shelter or structure the covering of which is made of pliable material.
- Thermal insecticidal fogging means the use of insecticidal liquids which are passed through thermal fog generating units where they are, by means of heat, pressure and turbulence, transformed and discharged in the form of a fog or mist that is blown into an area to be treated.
- *Tire* means a natural or synthetic rubber hoop or band forming the tread of a vehicle wheel, which may be either of a solid or pneumatic type.
- *Tire converting* means any process or operation whereby *tires* are converted or altered.
- *Tire rebuilding* means any process of retreading, recapping, or vulcanizing, cementing or molding *tires*.
- *Tire storage warehouse* means a *building* or premises used primarily for the storage of *tires* where the quantity of *tires* stored exceeds 15,000 cu ft in one fire division.
- Vapour area means any area containing dangerous quantities of flammable vapours.
- Warehouse means any building used as a storehouse for the safekeeping of merchandise.
- Welding and cutting means and includes gas, electric arc, or flammable liquid welding or cutting or any combination thereof.

## PART 2 REQUIREMENTS **BASED ON OCCUPANCY**

## SECTION 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.1.1. SCOPE

- 2.1.1.1. Part 2 of the Code includes regulations intended to reduce the incidence of fire and protect the public from the effects of fire in general and also to regulate selected occupancies whose existence presents a potential fire hazard.
- 2.1.1.2. Major occupancy classification is provided in order that general fire protection requirements can be more readily assessed and provided for.
- 2.1.1.3. Regulations pertinent to building construction are recognized as being the jurisdiction of the building bylaw.

#### 2.1.2. CLASSIFICATION OF BUILDINGS BY MAJOR **OCCUPANCIES**

2.1.2.1.(1) Every building or other structure or part thereof whether existing or hereafter erected shall be classified by the authority having jurisdiction on the basis of its major occupancy in accordance with the system of classification contained in article 2.1.2.2.

(2) Where it is intended to use a building for more than one major occupancy the building shall be classified according to all major occupancies that occupy the building.

#### 2.1.2.2.MAJOR OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION **Group A Buildings** — Assembly

Division 1	
Theatres	Motion picture theatres
	Division 2
Auditoria	Libraries
Bowling alleys	Lodge rooms
Churches	Museums
Community halls	Nonresidential club buildings
Court rooms	Nonresidential college buildings
Dance halls	Nonresidential school buildings
Exhibition <i>buildings</i>	Passenger stations and depots
Gymnasia	Recreation piers
	Division 3
Aronac	Exhibition buildings

Arenas Armouries Curling rinks Classification required by major occupancy

More than one major occupancy in same building

Exhibition *buildings* (arena type) Public swimming baths Skating rinks

Amusement park structures (not classified elsewhere) Bleachers Grandstands Reviewing stands Stadia

#### Group B Buildings — Institutional

Division 1

(Buildings principally used by persons whose liberty is restricted.) Jails Police stations Prisons Reformatories Psychiatric hospitals

#### Division 2

(*Buildings* principally used by persons whose actions are restrained because of age or physical limitations.)

Children's shelters Hospitals Infirmaries Nursing, convalescent and rest homes Old people's homes Orphanages Sanatoria

#### Group C Buildings --- Residential

Division 1

(*Buildings* used for the shelter and sleeping accommodation of persons, excluding one- and two-family dwellings and those classified as institutional *buildings*.)

Apartment houses Convents Dormitories Fire Stations (incorporating sleeping quarters) Hotels and motels Lodging houses Monasteries Residential clubs Residential colleges Residential schools

## Division 2

Detached, semi-detached, duplex, semi-detached duplex houses and row housing.

#### Group D Buildings - Business and Personal Services

Barber shops and hairdressing establishments Beauty parlors Dental offices Fire stations (no sleeping quarters) Medical offices Office *buildings* Restaurant *buildings* Undertaking premises

# Group E Buildings --- Mercantile

Retail stores

# Group F Buildings — Commercial and Industrial

Division 1 - High Hazard

(Buildings in which the occupancy involves sufficient quantities of highly combustible and flammable or explosive material, and that due to their inherent characteristics constitute a special fire hazard.)

Bulk storage warehouses for hazardous substances Cereal and flour mills Chemical or other plants involv- ing hazardous substances Distilleries	Dry-cleaning plants (employing flammable liquids) Grain elevators Paint, varnish and pyroxylin product factories Rubber plants
Division 2 – Mo	
(Buildings for occupancies with fire	
Box factories Candy plants Cold storage plants Electrical substations Laboratories Laundries Loft and warehouse buildings (containing largely com- bustible stores)	Mattress factories Planing mills Printing plants Repair garages and <i>service</i> <i>stations</i> Woodworking factories
Factories Loft <i>buildings</i> Salesrooms Storage rooms Wholesale stores Workshops	Involving the manufacture, use or storage of <i>combustible</i> goods not elsewhere classified
Dry-cleaning plants (employing no or cleaners)	-
Divisio	
(Buildings for occupancies with a b	-
Factories Workshops	using <i>noncombustible</i> and non- explosive materials
Salesrooms Storage rooms	for <i>noncombustible</i> and non- explosive materials
Creameries Open sheds Private barns Private stables	Power plants (excluding substations) Private garages Storage garages
Detached, one-storey, non-business	buildings used only to house not

Detached, one-storey, non-business *buildings* used only to house not more than 10 non-commercial *motor vehicles* or 2 such vehicles and 3 commercial vehicles. Building alterations

Removal of hazardous material

Vacant buildings

Fire doors

Elevator shafts

Ventilating shafts

Chimneys, flues and vents

- 2.1.3. ALTERATIONS IN BUILDING STRUCTURES
- 2.1.3.1. Alterations to any *building* necessitated by compliance with the requirements contained in this Code shall be in accordance with the *building bylaw.*<sup>1\*</sup>

# 2.1.4. COMMON FIRE HAZARDS

- 2.1.4.1. Whenever in any building or premises there exists any flammable, combustible or explosive material or substance, or any dangerous or unnecessary accumulation of waste materials or litter or vegetation of a nature especially liable to fire, and those materials are so situated, in the opinion of the *inspector*, as to endanger life or property or to obstruct ingress to or egress from the building in case of fire, or which may be liable to interfere with the operations of the fire department, or where any other condition exists which is considered by the *inspector* to be a fire hazard, the occupant of the building or premises shall forthwith (on the order of the *inspector*) have the flammable, combustible or explosive material or substance, or the accumulation of waste materials or litter removed, disposed of or otherwise dealt with in accordance with the order.
- 2.1.4.2. The owner of any vacant building in the municipality shall at all times ensure that the premises are free from debris and flammable substances and shall keep all openings in such a building securely closed and fastened so as to prevent the entry of unauthorized persons.
- **2.1.4.3.(1)** Where doors or shutters are installed in a *building* to prevent the spread of fire those doors or shutters inclusive of hardware shall at all times be kept and maintained in good repair and working order.

(2) Doors or shutters installed to prevent the spread of fire shall not be blocked or wedged open.

2.1.4.4.(1) No *person* shall store, place, maintain or permit to be stored, placed, kept, or maintained in any part of an elevator shaft in a *building* any *flammable*, *combustible* or *explosive* material or *substance*.

(2) The well of an elevator shaft shall at all times be kept clean and free from rubbish and litter and other unnecessary *flammable* substances.

- 2.1.4.5. No *person* shall use a ventilating shaft for a purpose other than that intended.
- **2.1.4.6.(1)** The owner of a building or premises shall cause every chimney flue and chimney connector to be cleaned of all accumulation of debris as often as may be necessary to keep the chimney and chimney connector free from danger of fire.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

(2) Every pipe or thimble hole in a *chimney* shall be closed with a tight-fitting ferrous metal stove-pipe or stopper.

(3) Every hood, vent and pipe over or leading from a range, oven, or other similar device or fixture shall be kept clean and free from grease and dirt.

(4) A stove-pipe shall discharge into approved chimneys or smokestacks.

(5) A *chimney*, flue or stack, and any metal extension thereof shall be maintained in a safe condition.

**2.1.4.7.** No *person* shall use or employ in a *building* sawdust, shavings or other *flammable substance* or material, whether of the foregoing kind or not, for the purpose of catching, holding or absorbing drippings from oil barrels or other receptacles holding *flammable substances* or materials.

**2.1.4.8.(1)** No *person* shall deposit or permit to be deposited any greasy or oily rags or other things liable to spontaneous heating, within 3 ft of a *combustible* wall, partition, fence, floor or sidewalk or within 3 ft of lumber, hay, shavings, rubbish, fuel or other *combustible* or flammable materials, unless those rags or other things are deposited in a *noncombustible receptacle*.

(2) An occupant of a *building* or premises who makes, stores or uses shavings, excelsior, rubbish, sacks, bags, litter, hay, straw, waste-paper or other *combustible* or flammable material shall, at the close of each day, compactly bale or stack such material in a safe manner or store it in *noncombustible receptacles*.

**2.1.4.9.(1)** No *person* shall deposit or allow or cause to be deposited ashes from a fire box or ash pit within 3 ft of a *combustible* wall, partition, fence, floor, or sidewalk or within 3 ft of lumber, hay, shavings, rubbish fuel or *combustible* material.

(2) All ashes shall be deposited in a noncombustible receptacle.

(3) No *person* shall deposit or allow or cause to be deposited paper, straw, hay, shavings or other *combustible* or flammable matter in or among ashes or other matter taken from a stove, furnace or fireplace.

- **2.1.4.10.(1)** A noncombustible receptacle for the storage of combustible matter similar to that mentioned in article 2.1.4.8. and defined in Section 1.5 shall be
  - (a) placed on stands or legs that will not support combustion and not less than 3 in. high if the flooring material upon which it is placed is *combustible*, and
  - (b) placed not less than 1 ft from a *combustible* wall, partition, fence, or sidewalk and shall not be within 1 ft of lumber, hay, shavings, rubbish, fuel or other *combustible* or flammable material.

Flammable drippings

Disposition of combustible material

Disposal of ashes

Noncombustible receptacles Starting fires in open air **2.1.4.11.(1)** No *person* shall light, ignite or start or allow or cause to be lighted, ignited, or started a fire of any kind whatsoever in the open air without first having obtained a written permit to do so from the Fire Chief.

(2) A person to whom a permit has been so issued under sentence (1) shall place and keep a competent *person* at all times in charge of the fire while it is burning or smouldering and shall provide that person with efficient appliances and equipment in order to prevent the fire from getting beyond control or causing damage or becoming dangerous.

(3) This regulation does not apply to small confined fires used to cook food in grills and barbecues.

2.1.4.12.(1) A portable incinerator or other portable device or Portable appliance for burning garbage, rubbish or other waste material shall not be erected or used nor shall any enclosed fire be built, set or maintained outside the walls of a building without a permit from the Fire Chief.

> (2) An appliance or device referred to in sentence (1) shall be equipped with proper spark-arresting attachments and such other safeguards, if any, as shall be prescribed by the Fire Chief.

2.1.4.13. No person shall use or allow the use of flammable gas for the inflation of a balloon or other device whether indoors or outdoors.

**2.1.4.14.(1)** Where conditions are such as to make *smoking* a hazard, the authority having jurisdiction shall order the owner in writing to post approved NO SMOKING signs where smoking shall be prohibited, and shall designate specific safe locations in which smoking may be permitted.

> (2) It shall be unlawful for any person to remove any legally required NO SMOKING sign or to smoke in any place where such signs are posted.

2.1.4.15. The minimum requirements for all electrical equipment, installation and wiring in any building or on any premises shall be in accordance with the provincial electrical regulations.

#### MAINTENANCE OF EXIT WAYS 2.1.5.

2.1.5.1. Requirements for exits and types and means of egress are found in the building bylaw.1\* The owner is responsible to see that all exits and means of egress are to be maintained safe for use in the event of a fire on the premises and that these regulations provide for a safe *exit*.

2.1.5.2.(1) The means of egress from each part of a building, including stairways, fire escapes, exit doors and any panic hardware installed thereon, aisles, corridors, passageways and similar paths

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

incinerator

Flammable gas in balloons

Smoking

Electrical installations

Scope

Obstructions 6 to means of egress

of *exit* travel, shall at all times be maintained in safe condition and shall be available for immediate use and free of all obstructions. (2) No *person* shall hinder or obstruct the self-closing operation of doors separating stair enclosures from the remainder of the *building*.

(3) Locks or fastenings to prevent free escape from the inside of a *building* shall not be installed except in mental, penal or other institutions where security of inmates is necessary, in which case supervisory personnel shall be continually on duty and effective provisions made to remove occupants in case of fire or other emergency.

- 2.1.5.3. No *person* shall place, store or keep or allow to be placed, stored or kept on, under or at the bottom of an *exit*, stairway, elevator, fire escape or other *means of egress* any *combustible* or flammable material.
- **2.1.5.4.** In every *building*, artificial illumination shall be provided so that all *means of egress* are illuminated at all points, such as angles and intersections of corridors and passageways, stairways, landings of stairs, and *exit* doorways, to levels of not less than 1.0 ft-candle except that in auditoria and other places of assembly where pictures, motion pictures or other projections are made by means of directed light the illumination of the floors of *means of egress*, may be reduced during such period of projection to levels of not less than 0.2 ft-candle. At other times the full level of illumination is required.
- **2.1.5.5.** *Exit* signs shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition and shall be clearly illuminated and kept lit at all times that the *building* is occupied.
- **2.1.5.6.** All *exit* lights shall be kept burning when the premises are occupied during the hours of darkness or during periods when the *exit* is not clearly visible.
- **2.1.5.7.** No mirrors shall be placed in or adjacent to any *exit* in such a manner as to confuse the direction of *exit*.

#### 2.1.6. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

#### Scope

**2.1.6.1.(1)** This subsection shall apply to the storage, handling and use of *flammable liquids* as heretofore defined, except that it shall not apply to the transportation of *flammable liquids* when in conformity with the applicable provincial regulations, or with the regulations of the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada, or regulations lawfully on file with and *approved* by the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada.

(2) Flammable liquids of Class B that are heated to temperatures equal to or higher than their flash points shall be subject to the applicable requirements for Class A flammable liquids.

Heated Class B flammable liquids

Storing explosive or flammable material near exits

Lighting

Exit signs

Exit lights

Mirrors prohibited

Application

labels

Warning

Liquefied (4) T petroleum gas be in Acceptability of containers, tanks and record

(3) The provisions of these regulations shall also apply to high *flash point* liquids (above 200°F) when heated, even though these same liquids would be outside of its scope when they are not heated.

(4) The storage and handling of *liquefied petroleum gases* shall be in accordance with provincial regulations.<sup>2\*</sup>

**2.1.6.2.** Containers, tanks, equipment and apparatus that have been investigated by and meet the listing requirements of a nationally *recognized testing laboratory* and are so marked shall be considered as meeting the requirements of this Code.

2.1.6.3.(1) The flash point of flammable liquids having a flash point below 175°F shall be determined in accordance with a standard method of test for flash point.<sup>3\*</sup>

(2) Fuel oils and gas oils shall be determined in accordance with a standard method of test for *flash point*.<sup>4\*</sup>

(3) The flash point of flammable liquids having a flash point of 175°F or higher shall be determined in accordance with a standard method of test for flash point.<sup>4\*</sup>

**2.1.6.4.(1)** All *flammable liquids*, *flammable liquid* compounds or *flammable liquid* mixtures offered for sale at retail in containers except as indicated in sentences (2) and (3) shall be conspicuously marked or labelled in easily legible type, which is in contrast to any other printed matter on the label.

(2) The warning herein required may be incorporated with similar warnings of other hazards inherent in the product or may be printed on a separate label.

(3) Nothing herein contained shall apply, however, to beverages, articles of food or drugs.

(4) Such markings are also not required when the container bears labels as to hazard in accordance with the requirements of the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada.

(5) For *flammable liquids* a label similar to the following shall be used:

# WARNING! FLAMMABLE

Keep Away from Heat, Sparks and Open Flame Keep Closed When Not in Use

Signs to be posted

- 2.1.6.5.(1) Signs indicating the presence of *flammable liquids* particularly those of *Class A* shall be conspicuously posted
  - (a) on storage cabinets for *flammable liquids*,
  - (b) outside of storage rooms for *flammable liquids*, and

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

High flash

equipment

Flash point

point liquids

(c) in the immediate area of large storage and distributing installations for *flammable liquids* when required by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

#### **Storage of Less Than Fifty Gallons**

**2.1.6.6.(1)** Where the quantity of *flammable liquid* being stored, handled or used requires a *permit* as described in subsection 1.4.2. the operation shall be considered hazardous and should take place in a separate *building*, but where this is not practicable such rooms may be adjacent to other rooms if they are separated by a 2-hr *fire separation* and do not exceed 3000 sq ft in area.

(2) Where the quantity of Class A flammable liquids exceeds 10 gal in a work area it shall be stored in a metal storage cabinet that is located

- (a) only in an area where *flammable liquids* are required for normal operations,
- (b) not less than 5 ft from *combustible* materials and 10 ft from heating equipment or hazardous processes likely to cause ignition.

(3) Storage cabinets for *flammable liquids* shall be constructed or have an equivalent form of construction *approved* by the *authority having jurisdiction* so that

- (a) the bottom, top, door and sides are at least No. 18 United States Standard Metal Gauge sheet iron and double walled with a 1 1/2-in. air space,
- (b) the joints are made tight by rivets or welds,
- (c) the door sill is raised at least 2 in. above the bottom of the cabinet,
- (d) the cabinet door is secured with a 3-point lock, and
- (e) the cabinet is vented by means of 2 openings, one near the top of one side and the other near the bottom of the opposite side, that are at least 2 in. in diameter and can be quickly sealed.

(4) A *portable extinguisher* having at least a 20-B classification shall be provided near the entrance to a room where a cabinet containing *flammable liquids* is located.

#### **Drum and Container Storage and Dispensing**

**2.1.6.7.(1)** This article shall apply only to storage and dispensing procedures where the quantity exceeds 50 gal and no individual container has a capacity in excess of 50 gal.

(2) Wherever practicable there shall be a separate *building* for *flammable liquid* storage and dispensing whose construction meets the requirements of the *building bylaw.*<sup>5\*</sup>

(3) A building where flammable liquids are stored and dispensed shall be erected to resist fire spread to other buildings as required by the building bylaw.<sup>6\*</sup>

Storage buildings and rooms containing flammable liquids

More than 10 gal

Storage cabinets

Fire protection equipment

Storage in separate or attached buildings

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

(4) The maximum quantity of *flammable liquids* that shall be stored in any *flammable liquid* storage *building* or in a fire-resistive section attached to any *building* shall be as follows:

- (a) 1000 gal of Class A flammable liquids or 2500 gal of Class B flammable liquids where an automatic fire extinguishing installation is not installed,
- (b) 5000 gal Class A flammable liquids or 20,000 gal Class B flammable liquids where fire protection by an automatic sprinkler or water spray system is installed, or
- (c) 2000 gal of Class A flammable liquids or 5000 gal Class B flammable liquids where carbon dioxide or dry chemical powder fire extinguishing systems are provided.

(5) *Flammable liquids* shall be stored inside *buildings* in accordance with the requirement for rooms containing *flammable liquids* in quantities not greater than the following:

- (a) 500 gal of Class A flammable liquids or 1000 gal of Class B flammable liquids where an automatic fire extinguishing installation is not installed,
- (b) 2500 gal of Class A flammable liquids or 10,000 gal of Class B flammable liquids where fire protection by an automatic sprinkler or water spray system is installed,
- (c) 1000 gal of *Class A flammable liquids* or 2000 gal of *Class B flammable* liquids where carbon dioxide or dry chemical powder fire extinguishing systems are provided.

(6) The minimum distance of outside *flammable liquid* storage areas from major structures or property lines shall be as indicated in Table 2.1.6.A.

Total Quantity of Flammable Liquid, gal	Distance from Adjoining Property Lines, ft	
	Class A	Class B
50	10	1
250	10	5
1000	10	10
2500	25	15
5000	50	25
5000+	75	50

TABLE 2.1.6.A Forming Part of Sentence (6)

Drains in buildings

(7) Drainage for inside storage and dispensing areas shall be provided so that

Inside storage rooms

Outside storage and dispensing

- (a) an emergency system exists to carry away promptly any spilled or burning liquid together with any discharge from sprinklers and hose streams,
- (b) there is one 4-in. drain or scupper for each 250 sq ft or fraction thereof of *floor area*,
- (c) the effluent is carried through suitable screens and traps to a safe outside location such as a rock-filled pit or separator tank,
- (d) no drain is connected to a public drainage system, and
- (e) no *flammable liquid* can flow from doorways or gangways and spread uncontrolled from storage areas.

(8) Drainage for outside storage and dispensing areas shall be provided so that

- (a) spilled or burning liquid will run off to a safe area without involving buildings, equipment or other property, or
- (b) spilled or burning liquid will be contained by dikes and conducted to a safe area by underground drains.

(9) Leakage inspections shall be made frequently and leaking, corroded or damaged containers immediately replaced.

(10) Leakage from damaged *flammable liquid* containers shall be flushed away to a safe location or soaked up in an absorbent material and disposed of in a safe location.

(11) Stands of *noncombustible* construction shall be used to prevent direct contact between flammable liquid containers and the ground.

(12) Storage buildings and storage rooms for flammable liquids shall be ventilated according to their contents so that

- (a) rooms storing more than 50 gal of Class A flammable liquids have positive exhaust ventilation with
  - (i) exhaust outlets located within 6 in. of the floor, and
  - (ii) an exhaust rate of 1 cu ft/min/sq ft of floor area, and
- (b) rooms storing less than 50 gal of Class A flammable liquids or an acceptable quantity of Class B flammable liquids have in lieu of clause (a) ventilation provided by permanent openings at ceiling and floor level leading to the outside provided that there is at least 1 sq ft of inlet and 1 sq ft of outlet opening per 500 sq ft of floor area.

(13) The maximum possible explosion venting area shall be provided, but in no case shall there be less than a 1 sq ft of vent area to 50 cu ft of room volume.

(14) Automatic explosion venting methods installed in buildings and rooms storing *flammable liquids* shall be designed to release at pressures from 20 to 30 lb/sq ft.

(15) Heat for *flammable liquid* storage and dispensing areas shall Heating be provided by indirect means employing

Outside drainage

Inspection for leakage

Ventilation

Explosion venting

	<ul> <li>(a) hot water or steam coils located on walls above the maximum height of <i>flammable liquid</i> containers, or</li> <li>(b) electrical heaters of a type suitable for <i>hazardous locations</i>.</li> </ul>
Electricity	(16) Electrical installations shall be a type suitable for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations except that if a room is used for storage only, equipment suitable for Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Locations, may be used.
	(17) Electrical equipment installed outside and within 5 ft of any opening to a room used for storing or dispensing <i>flammable liquids</i> shall conform to the requirements of sentence (16).
Static Electricity	(18) Racks, ventilating ducts, hoists and other equipment in- cluding drums used for dispensing purposes shall have electrically bonded and grounded connections that
	<ul> <li>(a) are connected by metal strapping or bare or insulated wire not less than No. 6 American Wire Gauge which is protected where necessary against mechanical injury, and</li> <li>(b) shall have a ground resistance as low as possible and in no case greater than 25 ohms.</li> </ul>
	(19) Hoists, fans, hand tools, agitators and other equipment capable of producing frictional static sparks shall be of a non- sparking material or be constructed with any moving parts cap- able of producing static, properly grounded.
Drums and containers	(20) Flammable liquids shall be stored in approved drums and containers or in approved safety cans except that Class B flammable liquids may be stored in ordinary closed metal containers of up to 5 gal individual capacity if not used for dispensing purposes.
Dispensing	(21) Flammable liquids shall be dispensed from drums in the following manner:
	(a) by means of approved drum pumps into approved safety cans except that Class B flammable liquids may be dispensed by means of approved automatic closing faucets and provided that metal drip trays at least 2 in. in height are used,
	<ul><li>(b) only one container is drawn from in the same instant, and</li><li>(c) all drums and containers used in dispensing operations are electrically bonded together and grounded.</li></ul>
	(22) Smoking in storage and dispensing areas is prohibited and article 2.1.4.14. shall apply.
Fire protection equipment	(23) Where carbon dioxide systems and dry chemical systems are required in this article they shall be installed only where the water supply is deficient for an automatic sprinkler or water spray system or where adequate drainage cannot be provided. A sign shall be prominently posted warning personnel of the danger of a malfunction of the protective system.

# Tank Storage of Flammable Liquids Inside Buildings

- **2.1.6.8.(1)** Tanks for storing *Class A flammable liquids* shall not be permitted inside *buildings* except where installed in special enclosures that are substantially liquid- and vapour-tight without backfill, and also have
  - (a) sides, top and bottom of the enclosure constructed of masonry or reinforced concrete having a *fire resistance rating* of at least 3 hr with openings for inspection at the top of the enclosure, and
  - (b) tank connections that are so piped or closed that neither vapours nor liquids can escape into the enclosed space.

(2) Exceptions may be made for the above requirement where the *authority having jurisdiction* approves an installation for a special process or experimental use that has additional automatic *fire protection equipment* and where structural safeguards are provided.

(3) Where tanks containing Class A flammable liquids are permitted inside buildings they shall be limited in capacity to 5000 gal individual or 10,000 gal aggregate capacity if located in the lowest floor or basement in any building or fire section thereof.

(4) Unenclosed tanks of *Class B flammable liquids* of over 50 gal capacity shall not be used above the lowest storey or *basement* of a *building* except where the *authority having jurisdiction* approves an installation for a special process or experimental use that has additional automatic *fire protection equipment* and where structural safeguards are provided.

(5) Unenclosed tanks of *Class B flammable liquids* containing up to 250 gal individual capacity or 500 gal aggregate capacity are permitted in the lowest storey or *basement* of any *building* or fire section thereof and shall be located so that any fire or open flame is 5 ft horizontal distance from a tank, except small supply tanks of 9 gal or less capacity listed as part of or for use with oil-burning stoves and similar equipment.

(6) Tanks containing Class B flammable liquids that exceed 250 gal individual capacity or 500 gal aggregate capacity in an individual building or in a section of a building separated by fire walls shall be installed in an enclosure with walls of solid masonry units or poured concrete construction having a fire resistance rating of not less than 3 hr and bonded to the floor. The floor shall be of concrete or other fire-resistive construction, except that where the floor or roof construction above the enclosure is concrete or other fire-resistive construction the walls may be extended and bonded to the underside of the fire-resistive construction in lieu of a separate top. At least 15 in. of clearance shall be left around the tank for the purpose of inspection and repair.

Class A flammable liquids

Class B flammable liquids

Tank enclosures

50	
Wall openings	(7) Wall openings to the tank enclosure shall be protected by <i>approved</i> enclosures having a 3-hr <i>fire resistance rating</i> and liquid-tight ramps, sills or walls of sufficient elevation and strength to contain the total capacity of the tank.
Tank capacity Class B flammable liquids	(8) Tanks containing Class B flammable liquids shall be limited to 20,000 gal individual or 40,000 gal aggregate capacity if located on the lowest floor or basement and 4000 gal aggregate capacity if located above the first floor or basement in any one building or fire section of a building.
Auxiliary tanks	(9) Auxiliary tanks for the storage of <i>flammable liquids</i> shall be located at a level above the top of the supply tank from which they are filled, otherwise their installation requirements shall be similar to those for proper storage tanks.
Tank supports	(10) All tanks containing <i>flammable liquids</i> shall be securely supported by means of <i>noncombustible</i> supports to prevent settling, sliding or lifting, and
	<ul> <li>(a) tanks in excess of 250 gal individual capacity shall be supported at least 4 in. above the floor by means of masonry or concrete saddles at least 8 in. thick which support at least 1/3 the circumference of the tank, and</li> </ul>
	(b) steel supports if used shall be protected with at least 2 in. of concrete or equivalent.
Construction of tanks	(11) Tanks manufactured to contain <i>flammable liquids</i> shall be constructed in accordance with good practice. <sup>7*</sup>
Capacities and dimensions for flammable	(12) Unenclosed tanks for the storage of <i>flammable liquids</i> shall conform to Table 2.1.6.B.
liquid storage tanks	TABLE 2.1.6.BForming Part of Sentence (12)

Capacity, gal	Mininum Thickness of Steel	
	Not Galvanized	Galvanized
	Gauge No.†	Gauge No.†
10 or less	18	20
11 to 150	16	
151 to 250	14	

† United States Standard Metal Gauge

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

$\begin{array}{rrrr} 0-&250\\ 251-&500\\ 501-&1000\\ 1001-&3330\\ 3331-10,000\\ 10,001-16,600\\ 16,601-25,000 \end{array}$	42 48 64 84 126 144 144	$ \begin{array}{r}     14 \\     12 \\     10 \\     7 \\     3 \\     0 \\     000 \\ \end{array} $	5/64 7/64 9/64 3/16 1/4 5/16 3/8
United States Standa	ard Metal Gauge		
(13) Horizonta	l tanks for the	storage of flamm	able liquids shall

**TABLE 2.1.6.C** Forming Part of Sentence (13)

Gauge No.<sup>†</sup>

Maximum

Diameter,

in.

Approximate

Thickness,

in.

Capacity,

gal

conform to Table 2.1.6.C, and in addition

- (a) the over-all length shall not be greater than 6 times the diameter,
- (b) a conical head shall have a height of not less than 1/12 the diameter, and
- (c) a dished head shall have a dish height as indicated in Table 2.1.6.D.

**TABLE 2.1.6.D** Forming Part of Sentences (13) and (14)

Diameter,	Minimum Dish,
ft	in.
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

(14) Vertical cone bottom tanks for the storage of *flammable* liquids shall conform to Table 2.1.6.E, and in addition

- (a) the over-all height shall not be greater than 4 times the diameter,
- (b) if the diameter exceeds that allowed for unbraced flat tops, the top shall be dished conical or reinforced in an approved manner,
- (c) the height of a conical top or bottom shall be not less than 1/12 the diameter, and
- (d) the height of a dished top shall be as indicated in Table 2.1.6.D.

Vertical tank specifications

Capacity, gal	Maximum Diameter, in.	Maximum Diameter Unbraced Flat Top, in.	Gauge No.†
$\begin{array}{r} 0-&250\\ 251-&500\\ 501-&1000\\ 1001-&3330\\ 3331-10,000\end{array}$	43 54 68 105 132	$36 \\ 43 \\ 54 \\ 72 \\ 96$	14 12 10 7 3
10,001–16,600 16,601–25,000	144 144	120 132	0 000

TABLE 2.1.6.E Forming Part of Sentence (14)

† United States Standard Metal Gauge

(15) Tanks and piping constructed for the inside storage of *flammable liquids* shall be tested hydrostatically or with air pressure before being covered, enclosed or placed in use. The pressure test shall be not less than 1 1/2 times the maximum working pressure but not less than 5 lb/sq in. and not more than 10 lb/sq in. measured at the highest point in the system except that when the vertical length of the fill and vent pipes creates a static head of more than 10 lb pressure per sq in. the tank and related piping shall be tested hydrostatically to a pressure equal to the static head thus imposed. In special cases where the height of the vent above the tank is excessive, the hydrostatic test pressure shall be specified by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

(16) Venting of tanks used for storage of *flammable liquids* inside of *buildings* shall be such that

- (a) tanks having a capacity of more than 50 gal are provided with open vents or *approved* automatically operated vents, and
- (b) tanks of 50 gal capacity or less are vented as required in clause (a) or have *approved* combination fill, vent, gauging and *flame arrestor* fittings.

Tank Capacity,	Minimum Diameter of Vent,
gal	in.
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 & 1/4 \\ 1 & 1/2 \\ 2 \\ 2 & 1/2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{array} $

TABLE 2.1.6.F Forming Part of Sentence (17)

52

Testing of

tanks and

piping

Vents

Vent sizes

(17) The size of vents required by sentence 16(a) shall be as indicated in Table 2.1.6.F but not smaller than the fill or with-drawal connections, where tight connections are used.

(18) Vent pipes from storage tanks for *flammable liquids* located inside *buildings* shall be installed so that

- (a) pipes from storage tanks containing Class A flammable liquids terminate outside the building at least 2 ft from any building opening and at least 12 ft above the adjacent ground level but not more than 20 ft above the top of the tank,
- (b) pipes from tanks containing more than 50 gal of Class A flammable liquids discharge upwards or horizontally from the ground, not downward towards the ground,
- (c) pipes from tanks exceeding 50 gal of *Class B flammable liquids* terminate outside the *building* at least 2 ft from any *building* opening and at least 3 ft above the ground level or above the normal snow level,
- (d) vent outlets from tanks containing more than 50 gal of *flam-mable liquids* are fitted with return bends, coarse screens or other devices to prevent the ingress of foreign material,
- (e) where "open type" fill connections are used, the vent pipes shall extend above the level of the fill connections,
- (f) the pipes are installed so as to drain towards the tank without sags or traps in which *flammable liquid* can collect and located so as not to be subject to physical damage, and
- (g) the low ends of the vent pipes enter the tank through the top and do not extend more than 1 in. into the top of the tank.

(19) Vent pipes from tanks containing liquids of similar properties may be connected into one common outlet pipe provided it is adequate in size for the total tank volume to which it is connected. In no case should the point of connection between vent lines be lower than the top of any fill pipe opening.

(20) Vent pipes shall not be cross connected with fill pipes.

(21) Flame arrestors shall be provided on inside storage tanks when

Flame arrestors

- (a) Class A flammable liquids are being stored,
- (b) Class B flammable liquids are stored in a tank exposed to combustible construction or material, and
- (c) a tank contains a *flammable liquid* that can be heated to its *flash point* under normal operating conditions.

(22) A heating arrangement such as a steam coil shall be provided at the *flame arrestor* to avoid obstruction of the vent when liquids with a high melting point are stored where they are likely to solidify during cold weather. Tank connections and fittings

Fill and discharge piping

piping

(23) Conservation vents when used on inside storage tanks for flammable liquids shall be of an approved type that provide both vacuum and pressure relief within the safe operating pressure limits of the tank. The use of a conservation vent does not preclude the need for a *flame arrestor* unless it is an approved combination flame arrestor vent valve unit.

(24) Pipe connections to inside storage tanks containing flammable liquids shall be made through either standard steel or wrought iron pipe couplings fastened to the tank by welding or riveting. Connections for horizontal storage tanks shall be in a line parallel with the longitudinal axis and above the highest liquid level.

(25) Fill pipe openings shall be located outside the building so that

- (a) pipe openings are 5 ft from any building opening for tanks containing Class A flammable liquids, and
- (b) pipe openings are 2 ft from any building opening at the same or lower level for tanks containing Class B flammable liquids.

(26) Fill and discharge pipes shall be arranged to

- (a) drain towards the tanks,
- (b) enter the tanks through the top except for Class B flammable *liquids* when top connections are not practicable, and
- (c) permit tanks storing Class A flammable liquids to be bottom filled.

(27) The discharge pipe from a tank for the inside storage of flammable liquids shall extend to a point below the permanent liquid level and the fill return and similar pipes shall extend below the level of the discharge pipe or be provided with suitable traps to prevent exposure of the vapour space above the liquid.

(28) Fill pipes for inside storage tanks shall have a minimum internal diameter of 2 in. and a maximum internal diameter of 4 in.

(29) Fill pipe openings in inside storage tanks shall be closed and liquid-tight when not in use and identified by a colour scheme or other means.

Overflow (30) Auxiliary tanks for inside storage shall be provided with overflow pipes draining to the supply tank and extending not more than 1 in. into the top of the supply tank. Overflow pipes shall have no valves or other obstructions.

Cross (31) Cross connections permitting gravity flow from one inside connections tank to another are not permitted except between 2 supply tanks not exceeding 250 gal individual capacity. Where 2 unenclosed inside supply tanks are filled through a common line, a separate

cross-over pipe connecting the 2 tanks shall be provided and of a size equal to or greater than the fill pipe.

(32) Inside tanks for flammable liquid storage that have a ca-Man-holes pacity greater than 1000 gal shall be provided with a man-hole at the top of the tank that

- (a) is not less than 18 nor more than 20 in. in diameter, and
- (b) is fitted with a bolted, gasketed cover that will be kept closed except when the tank is opened for examination or repair.

(33) Shut-off valves shall be provided for all connections to Valves tanks which permit gravity flow from the tank.

(34) Approved gauging devices for determining the liquid level in tanks shall be provided which will not expose the vapour space above the liquid surface. Devices which would permit the release of liquid if they were damaged mechanically or by an exposure fire shall be avoided wherever possible.

(35) Where inside storage tanks require heating facilities they shall be arranged so that

- (a) heat shall be provided only in the vicinity of the discharge outlet.
- (b) only enough heat shall be provided to ensure the free flow of the liquid, and
- (c) the discharge pipe connections shall be so arranged as to ensure that the heating coils are always submerged below the liquid surface.

(36) At least one portable extinguisher of not less than 20-B classification shall be provided in the area where storage tanks containing Class A flammable liquids are located.

(37) At least one *portable extinguisher* of not less than 20-B classification shall be provided in the area where storage tanks for Class B flammable liquids having a capacity greater than 500 gal are located.

(38) Fire protection equipment where required shall meet the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

#### Tank Storage of Flammable Liquids in Underground Tanks

2.1.6.9.(1) A single underground storage tank for *flammable liquids* shall not exceed 25,000 gal capacity.

(2) Underground tanks for the storage of *flammable liquids* shall be located at least 5 ft from building foundations and 2 ft from other tanks and pipe-lines.

(3) Underground tanks shall be set on a firm foundation and surrounded with soft earth or sand well tamped in place. The Gauging

Heating equipment

Fire protection equipment

Location

and installation

devices

56

tanks shall be covered with a minimum of 2 ft of earth or shall be covered with not less than 1 ft of earth on top of which shall be placed a slab of reinforced concrete not less than 4 in. thick.

(4) When underground tanks are or are likely to be subjected to traffic they shall be protected against damage from vehicles passing over them by at least 3 ft of earth cover or 18 in. of well tamped earth plus 6 in. of reinforced concrete or 8 in. of asphaltic concrete. When asphaltic or reinforced concrete is used as part of the protection it shall extend at least 1 ft horizontally in all directions beyond the outline of the tank.

(5) The equivalent of a location below ground may be obtained with a substantial portion of the tank above grade. Earth shall be placed over the tank to form a 2-ft cover at the angle of repose of the fill used. A concrete retaining wall or lock sheet steel piling may be placed around the tank and filled with earth to reduce space requirements.

Anchorage (6) Where an underground tank may become buoyant due to a rise in the level of the water table or due to location in an area that may be subjected to flooding, it shall be securely anchored to a concrete slab to resist the buoyant effect of the water when the tank is empty.

Corrosion (7) Clean gravel, sand or sandy loam back-fill shall be used for buried tanks wherever possible. Cinder fill or earth fill containing coal dust or other corrosive material shall be avoided. Tanks shall be located above the ground water if the ground water is corrosive.

(8) Underground storage tanks shall be painted with at least one coat of red lead in linseed oil and one coat of asphalt or coal tar base paint over a clean dry surface. Other paint formulations may be used which provide equivalent protection subject to the *approval* of the *authority having jurisdiction*.

Construction (9) Underground storage tanks shall be constructed to conform with the requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentences (11), (13), (14) and (15) and as indicated in Table 2.1.6.G.

Testing of<br/>tanks and(10) Tanks and piping constructed for the underground storage<br/>of *flammable liquids* shall be tested in accordance with the<br/>requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentence (15).

Vents (11) All underground tanks shall be provided with open vents or *approved* automatically operated vents to prevent abnormal pressures during tank filling and emptying operations.

Vent sizes (12) Vent sizes shall be as indicated in Table 2.1.6.H but not smaller than the fill or withdrawal connections where tight connections are used.

(13) Vent pipes from underground storage tanks shall be installed so that

Capacity, gal	Min Plate Thickness, gauge no.†	Max and Min Plate Thickness as per Accepted Mill Practice, in.	Inside Diameter, in.	Inside Length, in.
$\begin{array}{c} 500\\ 1000\\ 2000\\ 3000\\ 4000\\ 5000\\ 10,000\\ 15,000\\ 20,000\\ \end{array}$	12 10 7 7 3 3 3 0 000	$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	46 50 50 72 72 84 84 108 132 132	86 145 145 210 206 257 312 300 408

TABLE 2.1.6.G Forming Part of Sentence (9)

† United States Standard Metal Gauge

(a) pipes from tanks containing Class A flammable liquids terminate outside and at least 2 ft from any building opening and at least 12 ft above the adjacent ground level but not more than 20 ft above the top of the tank, Installation of vent pipes

- (b) pipes from underground tanks discharge upwards or horizontally from the ground, not downward towards the ground,
- (c) pipes from tanks containing Class B flammable liquids terminate outside and at least 2 ft from any building opening and at least 3 ft above the normal snow level, but should not extend more than 20 ft above the top of the tank,
- (d) vent outlets from underground tanks containing *Class B flammable liquids* are fitted with return bends or coarse screens to minimize the ingress of foreign matter, and
- (e) article 2.1.6.8., sentence 18(e), (f) and (g) is complied with.

Tank Capacity, gal	Minimum Diameter of Vent, in.
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ \end{array} $

TABLE 2.1.6.H Forming Part of Sentence (12)

#### Flame (14) Flame arrestors for underground storage tanks shall meet arrestors the requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentences (21) and (22). (15) Conservation vents for underground storage tanks shall Conservation meet the requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentence (23). vents (16) Pipe connections to underground storage tanks shall be Tank connections made through either standard steel or wrought iron pipe coupand fittings lings welded to the tank. (17) Pipe connections for horizontal underground storage tanks shall be in a line parallel with the longitudinal axis and above the highest liquid level except as permitted in sentence (18). (18) Where pipe connections to underground tanks are required to be grouped, the openings may be located up to 12 in. off centre of the longitudinal axis with the fitting terminated above the top of the shell. (19) Pipe connections for vertical underground tanks shall be located in the top of the tank. (20) Fill and discharge piping for underground tanks shall meet Fill and the requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentences (26), (27), (28) discharge and (29). piping (21) Overflow piping for underground tanks shall meet the Overflow requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentence (30). piping Cross (22) Cross connections which permit gravity flow from one connections tank to another are not permitted. (23) Man-holes shall be provided as required in article 2.1.6.8., Man-holes sentence (32) for tanks up to 10,000 gal. Underground tanks of 10,000 gal or over shall have man-hole openings reinforced with plates in accordance with good practice.9\* (24) Gauging devices shall be provided as specified in article Gauging 2.1.6.8., sentence (34). devices (25) Where underground storage tanks require heating facilities Heating equipment they shall be provided as outlined in article 2.1.6.8., sentence (35). Fire (26) Fire protection equipment shall be provided in the vicinity protection of pumping and ancillary equipment as required in article 2.1.6.10. equipment **Tank Storage of Flammable Liquids** in Above Ground Tanks

**2.1.6.10.(1)** The locating of above ground storage tanks shall take into consideration

(a) the possibility of damage to nearby buildings or tanks,

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

58

(b) the protection of important *buildings* by utilizing sloping Location ground or diked enclosures and locating the *buildings* upwind from the storage tanks,

(c) the provision of adequate access for fire fighting, and

(d) the likelihood of an area to be flooded.

(2) The minimum distance from any part of a *flammable liquid* storage tank up to 40,000 gal capacity, other than *crude petroleum* storage tanks, to the nearest *building* or property line shall be in accordance with Table 2.1.6.I unless otherwise authorized by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

Capacity, gal	Distance for Class A Flammable Liquids, ft	Distance fort Class B Flammable Liquids, ft
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	10 10 15 15 20 25	1 5 10 15 20 25

TABLE 2.1.6.I Forming Part of Sentence (2)

(3) The minimum distance from any part of a flammable liquid storage tank greater than 40,000 gal capacity, other than crude petroleum storage tanks, to the nearest building or property line shall not be less than 1/2 times the greatest dimension of the tank, but need not exceed 175 ft. If the tank is protected by an approved fixed extinguishing system or an approved floating roof, the minimum distance shall not be less than the greatest dimension of the tank but need not exceed 120 ft.

(4) The minimum distance from the nearest building or property line to any part of a storage tank containing crude petroleum or other flammable liquid subject to boil over shall not be less than 3 times the greatest dimension of the tank, except that such distance shall not be less than 20 ft and need not exceed 350 ft. If the tank is protected by an approved fixed extinguishing system or an approved floating roof the minimum distance shall not be less than 2 times the greatest dimension of the tank except that such distance shall not be less than 20 ft and need not exceed 175 ft.

(5) The location of storage tanks with respect to railway properties shall be in accordance with good practice.<sup>8\*</sup>

Distances between tanks and railway tracks

Distances between tanks, nearby buildings and

property lines

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

(6) The minimum distance from any part of a *flammable liquid* storage tank to a main track of a railway shall be as required by Table 2.1.6.J, and in addition

- (a) tanks containing *crude petroleum* shall be located not less than 250 ft from railway main track, and
- (b) open top storage tanks shall be located not less than 400 ft from railway track.

Capacity, gal	Distance for Class A Flammable Liquids, ft	Distance for Class B Flammable Liquids, ft		
500 - 20,000 20,001 - 40,000 40,001 - 60,000 60,001 - 100,000 100,001 - 150,000 150,001 - 250,000 250,001 - and over	$70\\80\\90\\100\\110\\120\\150$	35 40 45 50 55 60 75		

TABLE 2.1.6.J Forming Part of Sentence (6)

Spacing between tanks

Grouping of tanks (7) Above ground storage tanks shall be separated from each other by a distance at least equal to 1/2 the diameter of the smaller tank, but in no case less than 3 ft.

(8) Above ground storage tanks containing *Class A flammable liquids* may be grouped, but the total capacity of the tanks in any one group shall not exceed 100,000 gal.

(9) Above ground storage tanks containing *Class B flammable liquids* may be grouped, but the total capacity of the tanks in any one group shall not exceed 200,000 gal.

(10) Tank groups of above ground storage tanks shall be separated from one another by a distance of not less than 25 ft. Tanks within 25 ft of each other are considered as one tank or group of tanks.

(11) The minimum separation between a liquefied petroleum gas container and a tank containing flammable liquid shall be 20 ft. Suitable means shall be taken to prevent the accumulation of flammable liquids under adjacent liquefied petroleum gas containers such as by diking, diversion curbs or grading. When tanks containing flammable liquids are diked, the liquefied petroleum gas containers shall be outside of the diked area and at least 10 ft away from the centre line of the dike. The foregoing provisions shall not apply when liquefied petroleum gas containers of 105 gal or less are installed adjacent to tanks of 250 gal or less capacity containing flammable liquids of Class B.

(12) Individual tanks or groups of tanks exceeding 10,000 gal capacity for *Class A flammable liquids* and 20,000 gal capacity for *Class B flammable liquids* shall be diked or the yard shall be curbed or other suitable means taken to prevent the spread of liquid to valuable property or waterways.

(13) Individual tanks or groups of tanks of capacities less than described in sentence (12) shall be similarly protected where required by the *authority having jurisdiction* due to the proximity of waterways, structures of high value, places of habitation and assembly or the character of the topography.

(14) Individual tanks of capacities exceeding 100,000 gal for Class A flammable liquids and 200,000 gal for Class B flammable liquids shall be provided with a separate dike.

(15) Tanks up to a total capacity of 100,000 gal of Class A flammable liquids or up to 200,000 gal of Class B flammable liquids may be grouped in a single diked area.

(16) The net volumetric capacity of the diked area shall be equal to that of the largest tank plus 10% of the aggregate capacity of all the other tanks located within the diked area.

(17) Dikes shall be constructed of earth, steel, concrete or solid masonry and designed to be liquid-tight and to withstand the full hydraulic head. Earthern dikes over 3 ft in height shall have a flat section at the top at least 2 ft wide. The slope shall be consistent with the angle of repose of the material of which the dikes are constructed. Steel dikes shall be restricted to a height of 6 ft above grade. The area within the dikes shall be surfaced with concrete, crushed stone or other hard *noncombustible* surface materials.

(18) The space within a dike and the sides and top of the dike shall at all times be kept cleared of all dry grass, weeds, shrubbery, trees and *combustible* materials of any nature.

(19) Drainage systems shall be provided, designed to remove Drai surface water and arranged to discharge to safe locations. Drains shall be normally closed. Where pumps are used to control damage they shall not be self-starting.

(20) Tanks shall be built of steel, aluminum or concrete unless Con the character of liquid stored requires other materials. Tanks built of materials other than steel shall be designed to specifications embodying safety factors equivalent to those herein specified for steel tanks.

(21) Steel tanks shall be constructed in accordance with article 2.1.6.8., sentence (11). No "seconds" or used material shall be specified for use.

Dike construction

Control of waste combustibles

Drainage

Construction of tanks

Dikes

(22) Joints shall be welded or riveted and caulked, or made tight by other approved process. In the case of vertical tanks, the joint between roof and shell shall be weaker than any other joints in the shell of the tank.

Field erected (23) Atmospheric tanks to contain *flammable liquids* shall be vertical tanks built in accordance with good practice.9\*

> (24) Low pressure tanks shall be built in accordance with good practice.10\*

> (25) Production tanks not exceeding 105,000 gal (3000 bbl) individual capacity when used for crude petroleum storage in oilproducing areas shall be built in accordance with good practice.11\*

Shop-built (26) Shop-built tanks shall be fabricated to meet a standard tanks satisfactory to the authority having jurisdiction.

> (27) Small vertical tanks for the storage of *flammable liquids* above ground in quantities not exceeding 1000 gal capacity shall be constructed with a wall thickness according to capacity as shown in Table 2.1.6.K.

**TABLE 2.1.6.K** Forming Part of Sentence (27)

Capacity, gal	Minimum Thickness of Steel, gauge no.†
$ \begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	18 16 14 12

<sup>†</sup> United States Standard Metal Gauge

(28) For large vertical tanks containing from 1000 to 25,000 gal and up to 25 ft in height the shell shall be not less than 3/16 in. thick. For tanks from 25 to 30 ft in height the bottom ring shall be not less than 1/4 in. thick and the remainder of the shell not less than 3/16 in. thick. For tanks between 30 and 35 ft high the first 2 rings shall be not less than 1/4 in. thick and the remainder of the shell not less than 3/16 in. thick. All 1/4 in. rings shall be not less than 5 ft wide.

(29) The roofs of large vertical tanks shall be either dished or conical shaped and of not less than No. 10 United States Standard Metal Gauge.

Large vertical tanks

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

(30) The diameter of large vertical tanks shall be not less than 1/4 times the height but not less than 4 ft nor more than 12 ft. The height shall not exceed 35 ft.

(31) The height of conical tops on large vertical tanks shall be not less than 1/6 of the radius.

(32) The height of dished tops on large vertical tanks shall be in accordance with Table 2.1.6.L.

Diameter,	Minimum Dish,
ft	in.
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	$ \begin{array}{r} 1 & 1/2 \\ 2 & 1/2 \\ 3 & 1/2 \\ 4 & 1/2 \\ 5 & 1/2 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ \end{array} $

TABLE 2.1.6.L Forming Part of Sentence (32)

(33) The wall thickness of small horizontal tanks for storing *flammable liquids* shall be in accordance with Table 2.1.6.M.

(34) The wall thickness of large horizontal tanks from 1000 to 30,000 gal capacity for storing *flammable liquids* shall be as shown in Table 2.1.6.N.

(35) Tank heads on large horizontal tanks shall be dished, stayed, braced or reinforced and

- (a) the length of the tank shall be not less than the diameter nor more than 6 times the diameter which shall not exceed 12 ft,
- (b) the height of conical heads shall be not less than 1/12 the diameter of the tank, and
- (c) the height of dished heads shall be as indicated in sentence (32).

TABLE 2.1.6.M	
Forming Part of Sentence (33)	)

Capacity,	Minimum Thickness of Steel,
gal	gauge no.†
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	18 14 12 10

† United States Standard Metal Gauge

Maximum	Minimum Thickness of Steel,		
Diameter	gauge no.†		
6 ft or less	7 (3/16 in.)		
6 ft 1 in. to 12 ft	3 (1/4 in.)		

TABLE 2.1.6.N Forming Part of Sentence (34)

† United States Standard Metal Gauge

(36) When special tank linings are used to provide corrosion resistance the construction shall have strength equivalent to that required for steel tanks.

(37) Above ground tanks shall be tested as specified in article 2.1.6.8., sentence (15).

(38) Vertical, above ground storage tanks for *flammable liquids* shall be supported directly on the ground. An initial excavation shall be made 4 ft larger in diameter than the tank sufficient to remove the top soil and vegetation, but not less than 6 in. deep. The site shall be levelled and a backfill of clean gravel, sand or sandy loam applied in well tamped layers. The use of clay, silt, ashes or cinder backfill shall be avoided to minimize the possibility of external corrosion. The fill shall then be topped with a 6-in. pad of coarse sand or crushed rock or slag topped with a 1-in. layer of coarse sand. The centre of the pad shall be from 2 in. to 6 in. higher than the outer edge. A 3-in. layer of crushed rock or slag shall be provided at the outer edge of the pad and surfaced with asphalt or a similar paving material to prevent the movement of fines.

(39) Where conditions are such that poor soil support under the vertical tank presents the possibility of the loss of supporting material, a concrete retaining ring wall shall be provided to prevent the sand pad from being washed away. The space between the tank and ring shall be flashed with asphalt to prevent the entrance of moisture which may cause erosion to the underside of the tank.

(40) Horizontal tanks for the above ground storage of *flammable liquids* shall be protected and supported so that

- (a) tanks having a capacity not greater than 250 gal shall be supported by means of *noncombustible* supports,
- (b) tanks whose capacity exceeds 250 gal rest on fire-resistive supports such as brick or reinforced concrete on adequate footings, or
- (c) steel supports, if used, are protected by at least 2 in. of concrete or equivalent, and

Testing of tanks and

construction

Special

piping Foundations and supports

(d) tank saddles shall be at least 8 in. wide and support at least 1/3 the circumference of the tank. Flood (41) Tank sites shall be sufficiently elevated so that the tanks protection may not become buoyant due to a rise in the level of the watertable or due to the effect of flood water; however, if such conditions do exist protection shall be provided by (a) foundations that have ample bearing to secure footing, (b) hold-down rods, straps and anchorages to resist the buoyancy force which would be exerted if the tank were empty, (c) tank fill and vent connections designed to prevent the displacement of the contents of the tank by flood water, and (d) barricades provided to prevent damage to the tanks by floating debris. (42) Normal breathing provided by vents in vertical cone-Tank venting roofed tanks should be accomplished at a pressure not greater than 3 in. of a water column and a maximum vacuum pressure of a 1 3/4-in. water column. (43) Normal breathing in horizontal tanks designed according to the preceding specifications may be safely accomplished at pressures up to 5 lb/sq in. (44) Emergency relief vents are required on all above ground Emergency relief vents flammable liquid storage tanks to relieve excessive internal pressures caused by exposure fires which might otherwise rupture the tank shell or bottom. (45) Emergency venting of above ground storage shall be accomplished by one of the following: (a) additional or larger breathing vents, (b) a self-closing gauge-hatch or man-hole cover, (c) a man-hole cover with long bolts permitting the cover to lift under internal pressure, (d) a weak seam between the roof and shell, (e) a floating roof, or (f) other forms of construction providing a demonstrably weak attachment. (46) For tanks up to 25,000 gal capacity thermal and relief venting shall be provided to conform to the requirements of Table 2.1.6.O and in no case where tight connections are used shall the vent size be smaller than the fill or withdrawal connection. (47) Breathing vents on tanks of capacities greater than 25,000

(47) Breathing vents on tanks of capacities greater than 25,000 gal shall be of adequate size to provide the required thermal inbreathing capacity (vacuum) and thermal outbreathing capacity (pressure) as indicated in Table 2.1.6.P and to permit the max-

Capacity,	Vent Diameter,
gal	in.
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

TABLE 2.1.6.0 Forming Part of Sentence (46)

imum outflow (vacuum) and inflow (pressure) of liquid as indicated in Table 2.1.6.Q.

(48) Emergency relief vents that are required to be installed on above ground tanks shall be sized as indicated in Table 2.1.6.R.

TABLE 2.1.6.P Forming Part of Sentence (47)

	Thern	nal Venting Cap cu ft of air/hr	pacities,	
Tank Capacity		Vacuum	Pres	sure
Gallons	35-Gal Barrels	All Stocks	Flash Point Less than 100°F	Flash Point 100°F and over
$\begin{array}{c} 35,000\\ 70,000\\ 105,000\\ 140,000\\ 175,000\\ 350,000\\ 525,000\\ 525,000\\ 1,050,000\\ 1,050,000\\ 1,225,000\\ 1,225,000\\ 1,225,000\\ 1,255,000\\ 1,750,000\\ 1,750,000\\ 2,100,000\\ 2,450,000\\ 2,450,000\\ 2,450,000\\ 2,500,000\\ 3,150,000\\ 3,500,000\\ 4,200,000\\ 4,200,000\\ 5,600,000\\ 5,600,000\\ 6,300,000\\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 1000\\ 2000\\ 3000\\ 4000\\ 5000\\ 10,000\\ 15,000\\ 20,000\\ 25,000\\ 30,000\\ 35,000\\ 40,000\\ 40,000\\ 40,000\\ 50,000\\ 60,000\\ 70,000\\ 80,000\\ 100,000\\ 120,000\\ 140,000\\ 160,000\\ 180,000\\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 1000\\ 2000\\ 3000\\ 4000\\ 5000\\ 10,000\\ 15,000\\ 20,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 31,000\\ 31,000\\ 37,000\\ 40,000\\ 44,000\\ 44,000\\ 48,000\\ 52,000\\ 56,000\\ 60,000\\ 68,000\\ 75,000\\ 82,000\\ 90,000\\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 1000\\ 2000\\ 3000\\ 4000\\ 5000\\ 10,000\\ 15,000\\ 20,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 24,000\\ 31,000\\ 31,000\\ 34,000\\ 37,000\\ 40,000\\ 44,000\\ 44,000\\ 44,000\\ 44,000\\ 48,000\\ 52,000\\ 56,000\\ 68,000\\ 75,000\\ 82,000\\ 90,000\\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 600\\ 1200\\ 1800\\ 2400\\ 3000\\ 6000\\ 9000\\ 12,000\\ 15,000\\ 15,000\\ 17,000\\ 19,000\\ 21,000\\ 23,000\\ 24,000\\ 27,000\\ 29,000\\ 31,000\\ 34,000\\ 34,000\\ 34,000\\ 36,000\\ 41,000\\ 50,000\\ 54,000\\ 54,000\\ \end{array}$

TABLE 2.1.6.Q	
Forming Part of Sentence (47)	)

Filling and Emptying Venting Capacities, in cu ft of air/hr					
Pumping Rate Vacuum Pressure					
	All Stocks	Flash Point Less than 100°F	Flash Point 100°F and Over		
Barrels per hr Gallons per min			6.0 10.0		

(49) Breathing vents may serve as emergency relief vents provided they have the requisite capacity under the pressure limitations in Table 2.1.6.R.

(50) Emergency relief vents of the self-closing type can be regarded as satisfying 1/2 the required venting for inflow of *flammable liquids* with *flash points* below 100°F or 1/2 the required thermal pressure venting for any *flammable liquid*.

(51) Flame arrestors for above ground storage tanks shall meet the requirements of article 2.1.6.8., sentences (21) and (22).

Flame arrestors

Total Pressure Relief Capacity of Vents						
Tank Capacity		Minimum Total Pressure Relief Capacity	Íne	roximate ches of Fr ngs – Va	ee Circul	ar
Gallons 835 or less 3330 15,000 20,000 46,000 83,300 129,000 185,000 396,000 612,000 Unlimited	35-Gal Barrels 23.8 95.2 428 595 1330 2380 3690 5290 11,300 17,500	Cu Ft Free Air/Hr 25,300 69,500 139,000 166,000 253,000 363,000 458,000 648,000 648,000	3 in. Water 4 6 3/4 9 1/2 10 1/4 12 3/4 15 1/4 15 1/4 17 1/4 18 1/4 20 20	1 psi 2 1/2 3 3/4 5 1/2 6 7 1/4 8 3/4 9 3/4 10 1/2 11 1/2 11 1/2 11 1/2	2 1/2 psi 2 3 4 1/4 4 3/4 5 3/4 7 7 3/4 8 1/4 9 1/4 9 1/4	5 psi 1 1/2 2 1/2 3 3/4 4 5 6 1/2 7 7 3/4 7 3/4 7 3/4

TABLE 2.1.6.R Forming Part of Sentence (49)

68 Conservation (52) Conservation vents when used shall be of an *approved* type vents to provide both vacuum and pressure relief within the safe operating pressure limits of the tank. Vent pipes (53) Vent pipes from above ground tanks storing flammable liquids shall be arranged to discharge to safe locations. (54) Open vents on above ground storage tanks shall be hooded or terminated in U-bends to keep out rain. Horizontal runs of pipe shall drain back to the tank. The low end of vent pipes shall extend no more than 1 in. into the top of the tank. (55) Vents installed on above ground storage tanks shall terminate close enough above the level of the tank to avoid imposing a dangerous liquid head on the tank should liquid overflow through the vent. On cylindrical tanks the height of the vent pipe shall be not more than 20 ft above the tank. Within these limits the vent pipe shall extend above the level of the fill connections where an open type fill connection without tight fittings is provided. (56) Pipe connections to above ground storage tanks shall be Tank conmade through either standard steel or wrought iron pipe coupnections and lings fastened to the tank by welding or riveting. fittings (57) Top connections to above ground storage tanks shall be Fill and disused wherever practicable. The discharge pipe shall extend to a charge piping point below the permanent liquid level and the fill return and similar pipes shall extend below the level of the discharge pipe or be provided with suitable traps to prevent the exposure of a vapour space above the liquid. (58) Bottom connections to above ground storage tanks shall have shut-off valves bolted directly to the outlet nozzle, which shall be kept closed except when liquid is being withdrawn or the tank is being filled. Normally, a single connection shall serve both for the filling and the discharge of the tank. When tanks are located in an enclosure, valves shall be provided in an accessible place outside the enclosure. (59) A man-hole shall be provided in the top of each above Man-holes ground tank over 4000 gal capacity of not less than 18 in. diameter. Vertical tanks shall have 2 man-holes to ventilate the tank when cleaning, one on the top and one on the side near the bottom. (60) Man-holes in above ground storage tanks shall be fitted with a bolted gasketed cover which is kept closed except when the tanks are open for examination or repair.

Gauging (61) Approved gauging devices for determining the liquid level in tanks shall be provided which will not expose the vapour space above the liquid surface. Devices which would permit the release of liquid if they were damaged mechanically or by an exposure fire shall be avoided wherever possible.

(62) Where above ground storage tanks require heating facilities they shall be provided as outlined in article 2.1.6.8., sentence (35).

(63) Where 40,000 gal or more of *Class A flammable liquids* are stored in individual tanks, suitable fire control devices shall be provided that are capable of extinguishing a fire in the largest of the tanks. The design and amount of such equipment shall be in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

(64) Electrical wiring and equipment installed above the roof and within the shell of a vertical tank having a floating roof or installed less than 5 ft from an open tank vent shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations.

(65) Electrical wiring and equipment installed within 10 ft of an open vent or any part of the tank or inside the diked area to the level of the top of the dike and within 25 ft of the tank shall be suitable for Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Locations.

#### Flammable Liquids Pumping and Piping Systems

**2.1.6.11.(1)** Piping shall be installed outdoors wherever possible and located so as not to expose important *buildings* or equipment. The point of entrance to *buildings* shall be arranged so that the piping within the *building* is direct and as short as possible.

(2) Above ground outdoor piping shall be supported in a substantial and properly constructed manner and arranged to prevent excessive vibration or strain on connecting equipment.

(3) Horizontal spans of above ground outdoor piping shall not be so long as to impose excessive stress on the pipe wall. Unsupported spans shall normally be limited to 20 ft. Longer spans shall be supported by cable or trussing.

(4) Pipe may be located on the exterior side of *noncombustible* walls if located below windows. It may also be located above roofs of *noncombustible* construction if satisfactory drainage is arranged to dispose of any leakage.

(5) Where above ground piping crosses roadways or railway sidings, ample overhead clearance and warning signs indicating clearance shall be provided.

(6) Buried piping shall be laid and located so as not to be subjected to stress from *building* foundations or other facilities F subject to vibration or settling.

(7) Buried piping shall be covered with at least 2 ft of well packed earth except as required in sentences (9) and (10).

(8) Buried piping passing alongside *buildings* or similar structures shall be located at least 1 ft from the foundations except as required in sentence (11).

Heating equipment

Fire protection equipment

Electrical equipment near tanks and vents

Location and arrangement of piping

Above ground outdoor piping

Buried piping

encasing pipe or culvert. The top of the encasing piping or culvert shall be at least 3 ft below the surface of the road or driveway. (10) Piping to be buried shall be laid in undisturbed soil where possible using clean noncorrosive backfill. Cinders and the like shall not be used as backfill. (11) To allow for easy maintenance, piping may be run in split Piping in tile ducts underground or in masonry trenches covered with ducts and heavy boards or steel plates. In such instances vapour baffles trenches shall be installed to minimize the danger of heavy flammable *liquid* vapours creeping along the channels and reaching a source of ignition. (12) Indoor trenches for pipes carrying *flammable liquids* shall be provided with trapped drains leading to a safe location. (13) Where piping in indoor trenches contains *flammable liquids* of Class A the trench shall be provided with positive ventilation or it shall be filled with sand. Piping in (14) Piping shall not be located in service tunnels where a leak tunnels or possible fire or explosion might interrupt power or other services or create a serious life hazard. (15) Pipe entrances to *buildings* shall be located above ground Pipe entrances wherever possible and provided with outside control valves at the to buildings point of entrance. Where the pipe passes through a wall, a pipe sleeve shall be provided and the opening shall be sealed with cement grout. (16) If it is necessary for a pipe carrying *flammable liquid* to pass through a concealed or low space the pipe within this space shall be enclosed in larger pipe. Where the pipe enters the building below grade all nearby openings in the foundation shall be sealed. (17) Indoor piping may be buried, located in trenches, or sup-Indoor piping ported overhead. (18) Overhead piping shall be installed close to the ceiling or beams or along walls at least 6 ft above the floor to protect it against mechanical injury. Pipe risers shall be installed inside reinforced concrete columns, alongside of pilasters, between flanges of steel columns or in securely anchored larger pipe. No guard arrangement is normally required if the risers are close to the walls and columns except where they are exposed to mobile equipment.

(9) Pipe passing under roads or driveways shall be laid in an

(19) Pipes carrying *flammable liquid* shall be supported by *approved* pipe hangers of such design as to prevent lateral motion of the pipe.

(20) Where possible pipes carrying *flammable liquid* shall be supported from *building* framing members.

(21) In *buildings* of steel frame construction pipes carrying *flammable liquid* shall be fastened to steel beams or columns by bolted clips or pipe hangers which grip the flanges and have a retaining strap.

(22) Under wood floors, piping carrying *flammable liquids* shall be securely fastened to supporting members using wood screws, lag screws or bolts.

(23) Under concrete ceilings, through-bolts or expansion shields shall be used. Expansion shields should be used in the horizontal position except in sound concrete having a gravel or crushed stone aggregate. Shields are not permitted in cinder concrete, gypsum or ceilings of similar soft construction.

(24) At least one hanger shall be provided for each length of pipe. Unsupported spans shall not exceed 12 ft for pipe up to 1 1/4 in. diameter or 15 ft for larger pipe.

(25) In the design of *flammable liquid* piping systems provision shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction by the use of pipe bends, welding elbows or other *approved* flexible joints. Expansion slip joints are to be avoided as they are subject to leakage.

(26) Flexible piping shall be used where necessary in systems carrying *flammable liquids* to prevent the development of dangerous stresses due to vibration, settling or thermal change.

(27) Flexible piping shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid piping with respect to mechanical and thermal properties and resistance to any corrosive action of the liquid. All metal seamless hose or reinforced rubber hose with a synthetic liner and metal braid covering may be used.

(28) Piping systems to carry *flammable liquids* shall be made up of materials resistant to heat and mechanical damage, chemically resistant to the liquid contained and of adequate design strength to withstand the maximum in service pressures and temperatures. Fragile materials subject to failure from internal stress or from rupture by mechanical damage and *combustible* or low-melting materials subject to failure even in moderate exposure fires shall not be permitted.

(29) Where wrought steel or iron pipe is used in a system carrying *flammable liquids* the pipe including welded and seamless tubing shall meet the requirements of good practice.<sup>12\*</sup>

(30) Where service pressures from 125 to 300 lb/sq in. will be used in wrought iron or steel piping systems extra heavy duty steel pipe with forged or cast steel or extra heavy malleable

Provision for expansion and flexibility

Materials for use in piping systems

Wrought steel or iron pipes

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

screw-type fittings shall be used. For pressures in excess of 300 lb/sq in. pipe and fittings shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with good practice.<sup>13\*</sup>

and (31) Copper tubing and copper or brass pipe may be used subject to the maximum temperature limitations imposed by good practice.<sup>14\*</sup> It shall not be used where temperatures of over 400°F may be encountered.

(32) Copper tubing and copper or brass pipe used to carry *flammable liquid* shall be fabricated in accordance with good practice.<sup>15\*</sup>

(33) Small diameter flexible copper tubing shall be protected against mechanical injury when installed to carry *flammable liquids*.

Other piping materials (34) Where problems of corrosion, contamination, sanitation or high standards of purity are factors, special piping materials may be used subject to the *approval* of the *authority having jurisdiction*. Steel pipe lined with tin, glass, rubber or other material resistant to the liquid being handled may be used. Pipe made from such materials as stainless steel, copper, nickel and aluminum alloys, lead, carbon, graphite, glass, porcelain, thermosetting plastic of high melting point or hard rubber may also be used.

Corrosion (35) Exposed steel pipe shall either be galvanized or protected with 2 coats of lead and linseed oil base paint or equivalent.

(36) Buried steel piping shall be protected either by the application of alternate layers of bituminous enamel and asbestos-felt wrapping or by cathodic protection.

(37) Upon completion of the installation all couplings, flanges and bolts shall be coated with bituminous enamel.

(38) All *flammable liquid* piping shall be coloured yellow.<sup>16\*</sup>

(39) All piping to be used for carrying *flammable liquid* shall be pressure tested before being placed in service as described in sentences (43) or (44).

(40) Hydrostatic pressure tests shall be applied where water will cause no difficulty and where the maximum operating pressures are in excess of 1 lb/sq in. The test shall be made at 1 1/2 times the normal operating pressure but not less than 5 lb/sq in. and held for 30 min. If a drop in pressure occurs or any leakage is observed, repairs shall be made as needed and the test repeated.

(41) Air or inert gas pressure tests may be applied where water may cause difficulties or where the normal operating pressure is less than 1 lb/sq in. The test should be made at  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  times the

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Copper and brass pipe

Colour of

piping

testing

Pressure

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

normal operating pressure but not less than 3 lb/sq in. and held for 30 min. If a drop in pressure occurs, repairs shall be made as required and the test repeated. Soap solutions may be used to detect leaks. Air or inert gas pressure above 10 lb/sq in. shall not be used for testing vessels of appreciable volume.

(42) Screwed joints shall be threaded in accordance with good practice,<sup>17\*</sup> and a suitable joint compound for the material being handled shall be used to seal the joints.

(43) Welding procedures, welders and welding operators shall follow good practice.18\*

(44) Welding of outside transmission lines shall conform to good practice.19\*

(45) Flanged connections shall be provided in welded systems for ease of dismantling so as to avoid subsequent in-place cutting and welding operations.

(46) Flanged joints shall be made using forged or cast steel Flanged joints flanges of the appropriate pressure rating conforming with good practice,<sup>20\*</sup> except as permitted in sentences (47) and (48).

(47) Bronze flanges in 2-in. and smaller sizes may be used where copper and brass pipe is permitted.

(48) Special flanged joints where used shall have such properties of strength and rigidity as are required by good practice.<sup>21\*</sup>

(49) Bolting materials for flanged connections shall be of alloy steel conforming to good practice.22\* In existing installations carbon steel and wrought iron bolts may be accepted.

(50) Flanged connections require gaskets of a material which is resistant to the liquid being carried by the piping and which will withstand fire temperatures for a comparable period to the flange and bolts. Spiral-wound or other metallic asbestos-filled gaskets of stainless steel, copper or monel and all-metal zero ring gaskets of dead-soft aluminum, copper or monel should be used.

(51) Joints for non-ferrous piping should be threaded, flanged, flared, brazed or silver soldered. Brazing or soldering alloys shall have a minimum melting point of 1000°F.

(52) Valves in piping systems carrying flammable liquids shall be of a type suitable for use with the *flammable liquids* controlled and have the appropriate service rating for the maximum temperatures and pressures which may be encountered.

(53) Shut-off valves shall be provided in all flammable liquid piping and pumping systems to stop the flow of liquid should a valves fire occur or liquid accidentally escape.

Threaded joints

Welded joints

Gaskets

Joints for non-ferrous piping

Valves

Location of

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

	<ul> <li>(54) Shut-off valves shall be provided</li> <li>(a) at connections to supply tanks where transfer of liquid is by other than positive displacement-type pumps,</li> <li>(b) on supply lines where they enter essential <i>buildings</i> or structures,</li> <li>(c) on branch lines from the main supply line where supplying equipment in other fire areas, and</li> <li>(d) on supply lines at dispensing locations.</li> </ul>
	(55) Check valves shall be installed when the flow of liquid is normally in one direction only and shall be located as close to the source of supply as possible.
Design of valves	(56) Valves should be of the packless or diaphragm type where possible. If conventional-type valves are used the packing and lubrication material shall be of a type resistant to the liquid being carried.
	(57) Globe valves where used should be arranged so that the packing is on the low pressure side.
	(58) Rising stem or other indicating-type valves should be used where it is desirable that it may be readily observed whether they are open or shut.
	(59) Valve bodies shall be of cast steel except as permitted in sentences (60) and (61).
	(60) Valve bodies may be of bronze for copper or brass pipe in sizes up to 2 in.
	(61) When corrosion or product purity is a factor, stainless steel, monel metal or lined-steel bodied valves may be used in systems piping <i>flammable liquids</i> .
Automatic shut-off valves	(62) Approved automatic shut-off valves shall be installed where necessary in systems piping <i>flammable liquids</i> to protect such equipment as boilers, furnaces, ovens and driers from fire and explosion hazards.
	(63) Automatic shut-off valves may be electrically or pressure operated. They shall be designed to shut automatically within 5 sec if the holding medium is cut off, and to be manually reset only after the holding medium is applied.
	(64) Automatic shut-off valves shall be arranged so that they can be manually shut from a convenient location.
Heating	(65) Flammable liquid lines may be steam traced using the min- imum steam pressure to make the liquid fluid. A regulator shall be provided in the steam line with a relief valve on the down- stream side set at a somewhat higher pressure. The pipe and tracing shall be enclosed with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation.

(66) Where specific approval is obtained, electrical heating cables may be fastened along the length or wound spirally around the pipe and the whole covered with noncombustible insulation. The cable shall not be spliced and all connections shall be provided with thermostatic controls and protected with fuses or fused disconnect switches having a minimum rating. All electrical devices outdoors shall be located in weather-proof enclosures and as far as practicable from the *flammable liquid* area.

(67) Where specific approval is obtained thermal electrical conduction methods of pipe tracing may be utilized by passing a low voltage alternating current through the pipe. Such systems shall be installed and tested as complete units. Unheated sections shall be insulated by means of nonconductive fittings. Systems shall be provided with thermostatic controls, high temperature limit controls and protected by fuses or fused disconnect switches. All parts of the piping and fittings shall be enclosed by electrical and thermal insulating covering to prevent accidental grounding of the systems.

(68) Electrical equipment in the vicinity of pumps and ancillary equipment and in any area where vapour-air explosive mixtures may be found shall be of a type suitable for Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Locations.

(69) No special grounding or bonding connections are required for *flammable liquid* piping as adequate grounding is normally provided by its own connection with the earth.

(70) Where *flammable liquids* are dispensed through other than closed connections all piping and containers shall be electrically bonded except in the case of Class B flammable liquids and crude petroleum.

(71) The area around outdoor pump sites shall be kept free of Care and dried grass, weeds or vegetation and combustible debris or cleanliness materials for a distance of not less than 20 ft.

(72) Pump-houses and pump-rooms shall not be used for storage purposes.

(73) Positive displacement pumps shall have a relief valve on the downstream side of sufficient capacity to prevent excess pressure on the system. The relief value shall be piped to the supply source or to the suction side of the pump.

(74) Check valves shall be installed on the discharge side of the centrifugal pumps to prevent back flow of liquid through the pump.

(75) Pumps shall be designed or equipped so that no part of the Pumps system will be subjected to pressures above its allowable working pressure.

Electrical equipment

Static electricity

Transfer by pumping

(76) Pumps installed above grade outside of *buildings* shall be located not less than 10 ft from lines of adjoining property which may be built upon and not less than 5 ft from any building opening. (77) Pumps located indoors shall be located in rooms that conform to the requirements of article 2.1.6.6. except where the design or use of equipment precludes such an arrangement. (78) Pumps shall be provided with duplicate control switches, one located at the pump and one at a remote location to shut down the pumps in case of emergency. (79) Pits for subsurface pumps or piping manifolds of sub-Pits mersible pumps shall withstand the external forces to which they may be subjected without damage to the pump, tank or piping. The pit shall be no larger than necessary for inspection and maintenance and shall be provided with a tight-fitting cover. (80) Gravity transfer of *flammable liquids* shall not be used Gravity except in the case of very volatile liquids where it may be used to transfer avoid vapour lock difficulties which may be encountered with conventional pumping systems. (81) Hydraulic transfer systems may be used for liquids that are Hydraulic immiscible with water. transfer (82) All tanks for hydraulic transfer systems shall be constructed, installed and tested in accordance with provincial regulations.23\* Such systems shall be arranged so that excess water pressure cannot be developed in the tanks or piping. Operating pressures may be controlled by a constant-level float valve or a pressure-reducing valve on the water supply. Systems shall be arranged so that there is no water pressure on the system except when liquid is being discharged. Check valves shall be provided in both water and *flammable liquid* lines to prevent back flow. (83) Inert gas transfer systems shall be constructed, installed and Inert gas tested in accordance with provincial regulations.24\* Pressure regutransfer lators shall be provided in the gas line to control the pressure of the gas which should be maintained at the minimum pressure required to force the liquid through the piping system at the rate required. A relief valve shall be provided with a slightly higher setting on the downstream side of the regulator or on the tank. Means of automatically shutting off the gas supply and bleeding the gas pressure in the event of fire shall be provided. Compressed (84) Compressed air transfer systems shall not be permitted. air transfer (85) A portable extinguisher having at least a 20-B classification Fire shall be provided in the vicinity of pumps and ancillary equipprotection ment. equipment \*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

#### 2.1.7. HEATING APPLIANCES

- **2.1.7.1.** The owner of a building shall not use or cause to be used, maintain, suffer or allow the use of a defective stove or heating device in a building and if in the opinion of the authority having jurisdiction a defective stove or heating device is used or maintained in any building, the occupant of the building shall on the order of the authority having jurisdiction forthwith remove or cause to be removed or repair or cause to be repaired to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction the defective stove or heating device.
- **2.1.7.2.(1)** Solid-fuel-fired equipment shall be designed and constructed in accordance with good practice and installed in accordance with the *building bylaw*<sup>25\*</sup>

(2) Coal and wood bins shall be of substantial construction and located at least 4 ft from the heating unit.

- **2.1.7.3.** Oil-fired equipment including tanks shall be of a type Oil-approved by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction.
- **2.1.7.4.** Gas-fired heating units and stoves shall be of a type *approved* by the appropriate *authority having jurisdiction*.
- **2.1.7.5.** Electric heaters and stoves shall be of a type *approved* by the appropriate *authority having jurisdiction*.

Minimum Clearances to C from Solid-Fuel-F in	ired Eq			on	
Equipment	Above	Front	Sides	Rear	Flue
Automatically stoker-fired forced warm air furnaces having ap- proved safety controls	6	48	6	6	18
Domestic hot water or steam boilers	6	48	6	6	18
Furnaces and boilers (other)	18	48	18	18	18
Space heaters	36	48	12	12	18
Stoves and ranges	36	48	36†	36	18
Water heaters (direct fire in pot with fire clay lining)	36	48	24	12	18

TABLE 2.1.7.A Forming Part of Article 2.1.7.7.

<sup>†</sup> The clearance from the sides of a range burning solid fuel other than the fire box side may be 18 in.

Solid-fuelfired equipment

Defective

stove or heating device

Oil-fired equipment

Gas-fired equipment

Electrical heating equipment

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Installation codes 2.1.7.6.(1) All heating appliances burning oil or gas or using electrical energy as a heat source shall be installed according to provincial regulations.<sup>26\*</sup>
(2) Special precautions shall be taken to ensure that there is no risk of damage to piping or equipment from any possible differential movements of elements of the *building* structure.

Clearance to units from combustible construction

Gas hot plates and heaters **2.1.7.7.** Clearances from *combustible* construction to oil- and gasfired appliances shall be those published in the appropriate installation codes hereinbefore mentioned and in addition the clearances shall be maintained for solid-fuel-fired equipment and electrical equipment as outlined in Tables 2.1.7.A and 2.1.7.B.

**2.1.7.8.** Gas hot plates and heaters shall not be installed under wood shelving.

TABLE 2.1.7.BForming Part of Article 2.1.7.7.

Minimum Clean from	rance to Cor Electrical I in.		onstruction	
Equipment	Above	Front	Sides	Rear
Room heaters Stoves and ranges Water heaters	36 36 18	18 18 18	6 6 6	6 6 6

# 2.1.8. PORTABLE EXTINGUISHERS

**2.1.8.1.** Portable extinguishers are designed to be used for the extinguishment of fires in their incipient stage and are necessary even though the premises are equipped with automatic sprinklers or standpipe and hoses.

**2.1.8.2.(1)** A portable extinguisher shall be sold or offered for sale only when such extinguisher has been approved by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction.

(2) Approved portable extinguishers shall be provided in all occupancies classified in article 2.1.2.2. except those of Group C, Division 2.

2.1.8.3. On each floor of an *occupancy* whose contents are of such low combustibility that no self-propagating fire can therein occur *Class A extinguishers* shall be provided throughout, so located that a *person* will not have to travel more than 100 ft from any point to reach the nearest device, but at least one unit of extinguishing capacity shall be required for every 2500 sq ft of *floor area* or greater fraction thereof.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Requirement

Approved extinguishers required

For ordinary combustibles

- **2.1.8.4.** On each floor of an *occupancy* whose contents are likely to burn with moderate rapidity which if uncontrolled would threaten the whole *floor area*, *Class A extinguishers* shall be provided throughout, so located that a *person* will not have to travel more than 50 ft from any point to reach the nearest device, but at least one unit of extinguishing capacity shall be required for every 1250 sq ft of *floor area* or greater fraction thereof.
- **2.1.8.5.** Where because of the character or quantity of *combustibles* more intense incipient fires may be anticipated the *authority having jurisdiction* may ask for additional extinguishers suitable for the extra hazard in addition to those required by articles 2.1.8.3. and 2.1.8.4.
- **2.1.8.6.** Where Class B fires are likely to occur Class B extinguishers shall be provided on the basis of one extinguishing unit for every 625 sq ft or greater fraction thereof of *floor area* to be protected and the travel distance shall not exceed 50 ft from any point to reach the nearest extinguisher.
- **2.1.8.7.** For deep-layer *flammable liquid* fires as in *dip tanks* or similar individual hazards at least one *Class B extniguisher* shall be provided on the basis of one numerical unit of *extinguishing potential* per square foot of the largest individual hazard to be protected. The size of extinguisher shall be commensurate with the protection required for the hazard and multiple units are not acceptable. When *approved* automatic protection is provided the requirement of this article need not apply.
- **2.1.8.8.** Class B extinguishers are not acceptable in lieu of required Class A extinguishers unless the device selected has a Class A rating. An extinguisher carrying both Class A and Class B designations may be acceptable for area requirements under each individual letter classification.
- **2.1.8.9.** Class A extinguishers located in an area whose contents are of such low combustibility that no self-propagating fire can therein occur may be reduced in numbers by 50% where the area is also protected by Class B extinguishers which have no Class A rating, provided that the travel distances required by this Code are not exceeded.
- **2.1.8.10.** Where fires may have to be extinguished in energized pelectrical equipment, *extinguishers* with *Class C* classification shall be required. Distribution shall be in accordance with applicable provisions for *Class B extinguishers*.
- **2.1.8.11.** In locations where extinguishers are likely to be obscured I by piles of cartons, crates, lumber, stock, files etc., or in large open areas, means shall be provided to indicate conspicuously the location of the extinguishers.

Location, Class A extinguishers

Additional extinguishers

For Class B hazards

Protection against deeplayer flammable liquid fires

Allowance for multiple-rated extinguishers

Reductions in areas protected by both Class A and Class B extinguishers

Fires in electrical equipment

Location of extinguishers

# 80

Near fire ha <b>zar</b> ds	<b>2.1.8.12.</b> Extinguishers in proximity to a fire hazard shall be carefully located as to be accessible if needed without exposing the operator to undue risk.	
Operation of extinguishers	<b>2.1.8.13.</b> A portable extinguisher shall be approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction and shall bear a label which states clearly and distinctly how it is to be operated. Where possible, personnel shall be designated to operate the portable extinguishers on a premises and they shall be familiar with all the types of extinguishers provided.	
Filling	2.1.8.14. Extinguishers shall be kept full (to filling mark) at all times and recharged immediately after use.	
Inspection	<b>2.1.8.15.</b> Extinguishers shall be examined bi-monthly to ensure that they are in their proper location and have not been tampered with.	
Maintenan <b>ce</b>	<b>2.1.8.16.</b> Proper maintenance shall be carried out periodically on all types of <i>portable extinguishers</i> to ensure that they are in constant working order.	
	Note: Proper maintenance is that exemplified by Standard No. 10, Portable Fire Extinguishers, of the Canadian Underwriters' Association.	
	SECTION 2.2 PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC	
	2.2.1. ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES, HOTELS AND MOTELS	
	2.2.1. ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES, HOTELS AND MOTELS General Requirements	
Occupant load		
Occupant load Exit signs	<b>General Requirements</b> <b>2.2.1.1.</b> The keeper of a place of assembly shall at all times restrict the occupant load of that place to that as placarded by the	
_	<ul> <li>General Requirements</li> <li>2.2.1.1. The keeper of a place of assembly shall at all times restrict the occupant load of that place to that as placarded by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>.</li> <li>2.2.1.2. Approved exit signs shall be posted in all means of egress</li> </ul>	
Exit signs Exit notices	<ul> <li>General Requirements</li> <li>2.2.1.1. The keeper of a place of assembly shall at all times restrict the occupant load of that place to that as placarded by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>.</li> <li>2.2.1.2. Approved exit signs shall be posted in all means of egress and the requirements of subsection 2.1.5. shall be adhered to.</li> <li>2.2.1.3. The keeper of a <i>hotel</i> or <i>motel</i> shall provide and keep posted in every apartment or room a conspicuous notice describing the</li> </ul>	

81

Portable extinguishers

Fire protection equipment

Storage

Decorative material

Seasonal occupancy

Training staff for emergencies

Night watchman

- **2.2.1.6.** The owner or keeper of a place of assembly, hotel or motel, shall provide portable extinguishers in accordance with subsection 2.1.8.
- **2.2.1.7.** Fire protection equipment shall be installed in places of assembly, *hotels* and *motels* in accordance with good engineering practice as required by the *authority having jurisdiction*.
- **2.2.1.8.(1)** No *person* shall keep, store, use or cause or permit to be kept, stored, or used any *combustible*, *explosive* or flammable material
  - (a) on a roof or adjacent to a *building* used or maintained as a place of assembly, *botel* or *motel* in such a way as to create a fire hazard or restrict the access of the fire department personnel to the *building* in any way, or
  - (b) in any other part of a place of assembly, hotel or motel except with the written approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
- **2.2.1.9.(1)** No decorative material whose application presents an ignitable surface shall be used in a place of assembly. A match flame test applied in fire-safe surroundings to a piece removed from the material shall determine the degree of hazard present. The piece of material to be tested shall be held in a vertical position exposed to a flame from a common match held in a horizontal position 1/2 in. underneath the piece and in a constant location for a minimum of 15 secs.

(2) Treatments used to accomplish flameproofing for the purpose of sentence (1) shall be renewed as often as may be necessary to maintain the flameproof effect.

**2.2.1.10.** The owner of a vacant building which is classed as a place of assembly, *botel* or *motel* shall at all times keep the *building* free from debris and flammable material and shall keep all openings in exterior walls of the *building* securely closed and fastened in order to prevent the entry of unauthorized *persons*.

#### **Staff Duties and Watchman Services**

- 2.2.1.11.(1) The authority having jurisdiction shall advise the keeper of each place of assembly, hotel or motel of the duties to be performed by employees in the event of fire, alarm of fire, panic or other emergency whether of the foregoing kind or not.
  (2) The keeper of each place of assembly, hotel or motel shall ensure that each employee of the place, hotel or motel is instructed and drilled in the duties he is to perform in the event of fire, alarm of fire, panic or other emergency whether of the fore-going kind or not.
- **2.2.1.12.(1)** The keeper of a *hotel* containing more than 40 bedrooms furnished for use shall employ a night watchman who shall be on duty from 10 o'clock each night until 8 o'clock on the following morning.

(2) A night watchman employed pursuant to sentence (1) shall patrol each floor, including the *basement*, at regular intervals not exceeding once every hour during his time on duty and a time clock or other *approved* device shall be placed on each floor where the watchman shall register each patrol and the chart from the time clock or other device shall be removed daily and kept in the *botel* office where it may be viewed by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

#### **Tented Areas**

Separations

**2.2.1.13.(1)** Subject to sentence (3) a *tent* shall not be erected so that it covers more than 75% of the available open space or be erected closer than 10 ft to other structures, fences or obstructions.

(2) The outer perimeter of stake lines of adjacent *tents* shall be sufficiently distant from each other to provide a *means of egress*.
(3) Concession or other *tents* not occupied by the public need not be separated from each other and may be erected less than 10 ft from other structures only if the *authority having jurisdiction* deems such closer spacing does not create a hazard to the public.

Flame resistant treatment **2.2.1.14.(1)** Each *tent* within an area used by the public and each tarpaulin and all *decorative materials* in connection with any of these shall be given a flameproofing treatment.<sup>27\*</sup> Decorative materials for indoor use need not be subjected to accelerated weathering tests.

(2) Safety nets are exempt from the requirements for resistance to fire referred to in sentence (1).

- (3) The authority having jurisdiction shall
- (a) make field tests,27\*
- (b) require a certificate or other evidence of approval by a recognized testing laboratory, or
- (c) accept the report of tests made by other administrative officials or a *recognized testing laboratory* as evidence that the *tents*, tarpaulins and decorations have the required resistance to fire.

Safety of tented areas

**2.2.1.15.(1)** The electrical system in a *tent* shall be installed, maintained, and operated in a safe manner and if it is portable it shall be inspected by the *authority having jurisdiction* and any defects found shall be corrected before the public is admitted to any show or performance.

(2) The electrical system and equipment in a *tent*, including the electrical fuses and switches, shall be completely isolated from the public and cables on the ground in areas traversed by the public shall be placed in trenches or protected by *approved* covers.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

(3) The ground enclosed by a *tent* used in connection with a *place of outdoor assembly* shall, for a distance of not less than 10 ft outside of the *tent*, be cleared of all flammable material or vegetation and the premises shall be kept free from flammable materials during the period for which the premises are used by the public.

(4) Hay, straw, shavings or similar *combustible* material other than that necessary for the current feeding and care of animals shall not be permitted within a *tent* accessible to the public except that sawdust and shavings may be used if kept damp.

(5) Smoking, fireworks or open flame of any kind shall not be permitted in a *tent* while it is occupied by the public unless approved by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

(6) Subject to sentence (5), NO SMOKING signs shall be conspicuously posted in any *tent* open to the public in accordance with article 2.1.4.14.

(7) Tents shall not be used for the display of motion pictures unless safety film is used.

- **2.2.1.16.** In cases of grandstands and *tents* where accommodation is provided for more than 1000 *persons*, one or more methods of fire alarm and emergency communication shall be arranged for by the *owner*.
- 2.2.1.17.(1) One or more fire watchers shall be employed by all circuses, carnivals, or other exhibitions where facilities have been designed to accommodate an assembly of more than 1000 persons.
  (2) A fire watcher employed in accordance with sentence (1) shall familiarize himself with all fire protection facilities and fire prevention features and with the conditions of exits, and shall patrol the entire tent area during the time of occupancy and shall see that aisles and exitways are kept open and that regulations pertaining to smoking are enforced.

#### 2.2.2. FIRE EVACUATION PROCEDURES FOR SCHOOLS AND INSTITUTIONS

**2.2.2.1.(1)** The *person* in charge of every hospital, home for the aged or *nursing home* and the principal of every school, including private schools, shall establish a procedure according to *approved* practice to be followed in the event of fire or an alarm of fire.

(2) The procedure established under sentence (1) shall include the duties of the staff in the event of fire and shall include evacuation routes for the other occupants of the *building*.

(3) The superintendent or principal referred to in sentence (1) shall instruct the staff and occupants in the procedure established under sentences (1) and (2) and shall post the appropriate procedure in a conspicuous place in each *occupancy* referred to in sentence (1).

Fire alarm and emergency communication

Fire watchers to be employed

Establishment of proper procedures

# 84

Fire drills	<b>2.2.2.2.(1)</b> A minimum of 10 fire drills shall be held each year at irregular intervals.
	<ul> <li>(2) Fire drills in schools shall be held at least 5 times in the fall of the year commencing immediately after the school opens.</li> <li>(3) During inclement weather drills need not be held.</li> <li>(4) No <i>persons</i> except the superintendent, principal or members of the local fire department shall be aware that a fire drill is about</li> </ul>
	to take place. (5) Residents or occupants shall not be allowed to get their
	outer garments when a fire drill is held.
	(6) In schools, pupils shall be instructed to keep in line during a fire drill to avoid crowding and to refrain from talking.
	(7) Hand signals shall be used to start or stop marching.
	(8) Pupils, residents or other <i>persons</i> shall proceed to a pre- determined point of safety outside the <i>building</i> and remain there until a check is made to account for everyone in the <i>building</i> .
	(9) Records of fire drills carried out will be kept and shown upon request to the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> .
Fire alarm and detection systems	<b>2.2.2.3.(1)</b> Fire alarm and detection systems shall be installed in accordance with good engineering practice <sup>34*</sup> and shall be <i>approved</i> by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> .
	(2) The principal of every school and the superintendent of every hospital, home or other institution referred to in article 2.2.2.1. shall ensure that each staff member and occupant or pupil who is capable is instructed in the method of sounding an alarm of fire and that each staff member is instructed in the proper method of using first aid fire-fighting appliances.
Signals	<b>2.2.2.4.(1)</b> All fire <i>exit</i> drill alarms shall be sounded on the fire alarm system.
	(2) In order that evacuees will not be returned to a <i>building</i> which is burning, the recall signal shall be one that is separate and distinct from and cannot be mistaken for any other signals.
	2.2.3. NURSING HOMES
Scope	2.2.3.1. This subsection outlines occupant safety from fire and fire prevention requirements for nursing homes. Fire regulations per- taining to building size, fire spread between and inside of build- ings, exit details and occupant load requirements shall be those contained in the building bylaw. <sup>29*</sup>
Definition	<b>2.2.3.2.</b> Nursing home or home for the aged means a private home, institution, <i>building</i> , residence, or other place whether operated for profit or not which provides through its ownership or management, maintenance, personal care, or nursing to 3 or more persons who by reason of illness or physical infirmity are unable

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

to properly care for themselves, or provides sheltered care to 3 or more aged persons not related to the operator by blood or marriage but who need such shelter. The term does not include the following:

- (a) a home, institution, or other place operated by the provincial or federal government or agency thereof,
- (b) a hospital, sanatorium or other institution whose principal activity or business is the diagnosis, care and treatment of persons suffering from mental or nervous diseases,
- (c) a hospital, sanatorium or other institution whose principal activity or business is the diagnosis, care and treatment of human illness through the maintenance and operation of organized facilities therefor, or
- (d) any child welfare agency, maternity hospital or lying-in home separately licensed by the municipality.
- **2.2.3.3.** No person under care or treatment in a *nursing home* shall be permitted to occupy
  - (a) any floor higher than the second unless the *building* is of fire-resistive construction, or
  - (b) any room in a cellar or basement.
- **2.2.3.4.** The number of personnel required to ensure occupant safety in the event of a fire shall be as follows:
  - (a) if the *building* is of fire-resistive construction and is located within an area served by a municipal fire department which can be called by telephone or fire alarm system, the home shall have an attendant on duty at all times who is awake and dressed and also one attendant on standby duty on the premises for emergencies for each group of 25 persons or fraction thereof who are cared for in the *building*,
  - (b) if either the construction of a building occupied as a nursing home is not fire-resistive or the building is not in an area served by a municipal fire department, one full-time attendant and one standby attendant shall be required as in clause (a) for each group of 20 persons or fraction thereof who are cared for in the building,
  - (c) if neither the construction nor the location of the *building* occupied as a *nursing home* meets fire-resistive or location requirements mentioned in clause (a) then one full-time attendant and one standby attendant shall be required as in clause (a) for each group of 15 persons.
- **2.2.3.5.** A *nursing home* shall have an evacuation procedure as Eva required by subsection 2.2.2. and written instructions shall be proposted in staff working areas.
- **2.2.3.6.** All new employees shall be trained in evacuation methods Em and procedures before they are permitted to assume complete train responsibility for the safety of residents.

Personnel required

Locating patients

Evacuation procedures

Employee training

# 86

Fire-resistive cut-offs	2.2.3.7. Each <i>floor area</i> above the first floor occupied by 30 or more persons shall be divided into 2 sections by a fire-resistive cut-off each of which have a <i>means of egress</i> in conformity with the <i>building bylaw.</i> <sup>30*</sup>	
Smoking	2.2.3.8.(1) In addition to the requirements of article 2.1.4.14., smalling shall be controlled by	
	<ul> <li>(a) permitting safety matches only to be used,</li> <li>(b) providing specific smoke breaks for employees, and</li> <li>(c) permitting <i>smoking</i> in bed during specified periods under supervision.</li> </ul>	
Open flames	2.2.3.9. No open flame lighting equipment shall be used in a nursing home.	
Furnace room	2.2.3.10. The furnace room in a nursing home shall be constructed to provide a fire resistance rating of 1 1/2 hr.	
Portable extinguishers	2.2.3.11. Portable extinguishers shall be provided as required by subsection 2.1.8.	
	SECTION 2.3 INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS	
	2.3.1. SCOPE	
	2.3.1.1. This section of the Code provides regulations to ensure fire protection for specific industrial and commercial <i>occupancies</i> where the use and handling of hazardous materials or the stock-piling of flammable materials creates a serious fire hazard.	
	2.3.2. RUBBER TIRE STORAGE	
Piling of tires	<b>2.3.2.1.(1)</b> A single pile of <i>tires</i> in a <i>tire storage warehouse</i> shall not occupy an area greater than 5000 sq ft.	
	(2) The maximum length of a single pile of <i>tires</i> shall not be greater than 100 ft.	
	(3) The maximum height of a single pile of <i>tires</i> shall not be greater than 14 ft.	
	(4) The minimum clearance between the top of a pile of <i>tires</i> and the head deflection of the automatic sprinklers required under this Code shall be not less than 30 in.	
Storage separations	<b>2.3.2.2.(1)</b> The width of cross aisles and main aisles between individual piles of <i>tires</i> shall be not less than 8 ft, but where the individual piles of <i>tires</i> do not exceed 2500 sq ft cross aisles may be not less than 4 ft.	
	(2) A minimum clearance space of 24 in. shall be maintained between piles of <i>tires</i> and unprotected columns, and between piles of <i>tires</i> and enclosing walls.	
	*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.	

Sprinkler

5000 sq ft of *floor area* shall be provided with an *approved* automatic sprinkler installation with a water supply that is sufficient to supply not less than 20 sprinklers at the required pressures and also an additional 500 gal/min for hose streams.
(2) A water flow alarm device listed by a *recognized testing laboratory* shall be provided for each sprinkler riser installed in a rubber *tire storage warehouse*.

2.3.2.3.(1) Each rubber tire storage warehouse having more than

- **2.3.2.4.** A standpipe and hose system shall be provided in each Standpipes rubber *tire storage warehouse* installed in accordance with good engineering practice and *approved* by the *authority having juris- diction*.
- 2.3.2.5. Extinguishers shall be provided in each rubber *tire storage* Portable extinguishers
  - (a) in order that for every 5000 sq ft of *floor area* or greater fraction thereof there is a dry chemical extinguisher whose rated extinguishing potential is 20-B, and
  - (b) when required by the *authority having jurisdiction* in accordance with subsection 2.1.8.

# 2.3.3. SALVAGE SHOPS AND SALVAGE YARDS

- 2.3.3.1.(1) The operator of a salvage shop or salvage yard or auto- Maintenance mobile wrecking yard shall
  - (a) keep it clean and in good repair and shall not display goods or materials outside the shop or yard, and
  - (b) cut down grass and weeds so as not to constitute a danger of spread of fire.
- **2.3.3.2.(1)** Different types of salvage material or *second-hand goods* shall be separated and stored in separate piles.

(2) Piles of *combustible* salvage material shall be limited in height to 10 ft and individual piles shall be limited in area as required by an *inspector*.

(3) In no instance shall the area of a pile of *combustible* salvage material be greater than 1000 sq ft.

(4) Piles of salvage materials or *second-band goods* shall be separated to prevent accidental fire spread from one pile to another and to facilitate convenient passage of vehicles between them as may be required by the *authority having jurisdiction* and in no instance shall the separation between piles be less than 10 ft.

(5) Combustible salvage material or second-hand goods shall not be piled within 10 ft of the boundaries of the salvage shop or salvage yard.

(6) The roof of a salvage shop or of a *building* located in a salvage yard shall not be used for storage purposes.

....

Piling of salvage material

Starting fires on premises	<b>2.3.3.3.</b> No fire other than that used only for heating purposes or for operating machinery or equipment shall be lighted or allowed to burn in or upon a salvage shop or salvage yard except in that area designated by the <i>authority baving jurisdiction</i> .
Fencing	<b>2.3.3.4.</b> Each salvage shop and salvage yard shall be surrounded by a substantial fence not less than 8 ft and not more than 10 ft high. Each gate in the fence shall be of substantial construction similar to that of the fence and be located in a position <i>approved</i> by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> so that it will not open upon public property.
	2.3.4. LUMBER YARDS AND WOODWORKING PLANTS
Piling in open yards	<ul> <li>2.3.4.1.(1) Lumber shall be piled in orderly and regular piles preferably on solid ground and shall not be piled on refuse or sawdust-filled land unless such sawdust-filled land is properly prepared and covered with a layer of earth.</li> <li>(2) Lumber shall be piled with due regard to stability of piles and in no case shall the height of a stickered pile (open for air drying) exceed 20 ft.</li> <li>(3) Lumber piles shall be arranged in individual groups. The maximum width of each individual group of piles shall not exceed 50 ft, and maximum length shall not exceed 150 ft.</li> <li>(4) Stickered lumber piles shall not be located within 50 ft of the property line or <i>buildings</i> wherein personnel are regularly employed or goods warehoused.</li> </ul>
<b>Driveways</b> Vehicles	<ul> <li>2.3.4.2.(1) Driveways between individual groups of piles of lumber shall be not less than 15 ft in width and maintained free from accumulation of rubbish, equipment and other articles or materials.</li> <li>(2) Driveways shall be so spaced that a maximum grid system unit of 50 ft by 150 ft is produced.</li> <li>(3) There shall be 2 passages, each of which shall be at least 15 ft in width, providing access to a lumber yard directly from a street or lane and the 2 passages shall be remote from each other as directed by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>.</li> <li>(4) The overnight parking of vehicles or stacking equipment in a driveway shall not be permitted unless the driveway exceeds 25 ft in width and such vehicles or stacking equipment are parked on one side only of such a driveway.</li> </ul>
Burning waste	<ul> <li>2.3.4.3.(1) In a lumber yard, shavings, sawdust and refuse materials shall be burned only under boilers, in furnaces or in incinerators or refuse burners which are safely constructed and located.</li> <li>(2) Stacks shall be provided with suitable <i>spark arrestors</i> having openings not greater than 3/4 in. or with an expansion chamber, baffle walls or other means effective to eliminate the danger from sparks.</li> </ul>

(3) A storage bin of *noncombustible* construction with a raised sill shall be provided at a boiler or other points where sawdust or shavings are used as fuel.

(4) Sawdust, chips, shorts and other waste shall be removed regularly from piling areas and an orderly arrangement of material shall be maintained at all times.

(5) Weeds shall be kept down and treated as often as needed Weeds with a satisfactory weed-killer or be cut and grubbed out. Dead weeds shall be removed and disposed of off the premises.

- **2.3.4.4.** Each lumber yard shall be surrounded by a substantial fence not less than 8 ft and not more than 10 ft high. Each gate in the fence shall be of substantial construction similar to that of the fence and be located so as not to open upon public property in a position *approved* by the *authority having jurisdiction*.
- **2.3.4.5.** Electrical power lines shall not be located over a lumber Power lines storage area.
- **2.3.4.6.** In a lumber yard the heating equipment shall conform with subsection 2.1.7. and salamanders, braziers, or other open fires shall not be used. Portable heaters shall be of an *approved* type.
- **2.3.4.7.** Smoking in lumber yards is prohibited except as permitted Smoking under article 2.1.4.14.
- **2.3.4.8.(1)** The telephone number of the municipal fire department Fire protection (where available) and the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes or telephone shall be posted conspicuously in several locations in the open yard and *buildings* of each lumber yard.

(2) Water barrels of at least 45 gal capacity with 3 pails attached, each of 10 qt capacity or *approved* portable extinguishing equipment having a rated *extinguishing potential* of 2-A shall be located at each driveway so that a travel distance of not more than 75 ft along the driveway is needed from any part of the open yard to reach a barrel or extinguisher. Where necessary, extinguishing equipment shall be protected against freezing.

(3) Water barrels and pails or other *approved* first aid fire extinguishing equipment shall be provided for sheds in the yard area.

(4) Portable extinguishing equipment shall be provided in accordance with subsection 2.1.8. in each *building* forming part of a lumber yard.

(5) (a) A sufficient number of hydrants shall be installed in the yard area to supplement the municipal hydrants available so that every part of the lumber yard area may be reached by using not more than 200 ft of hose.

(b) Hydrants in the yard area shall be supplied with water from a looped water main connected to the municipal water supply at the street main.

2.3.4.9.(1) Sawmills, planing mills and other woodworking plants Woodworking shall be equipped with plants

- (a) refuse-removal systems which will collect and remove sawdust and shavings as produced, or
- (b) suitable metal or metal-lined bins which shall be provided with normally closed covers or automatically closing covers and which shall be installed at or near the machines, and shavings and sawdust shall be swept up and deposited in those bins at sufficiently frequent intervals to keep the premises and machinery clean.

# Blower and exhaust systems

#### Appliances

sawmill, planing mill and other woodworking plant in accordance with good practice.29\*

2.3.4.10. Blower and exhaust systems shall be installed in each

- 2.3.4.11.(1) Where glue pots, soldering irons, or appliances intended to be applied to *combustible* materials are in use they shall be
  - (a) provided with an indicating switch and a red pilot light, or
  - (b) equipped with an integral temperature limiting device in which case the pilot light may be omitted if permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.
- **2.3.4.12**. In addition to the requirements of subsection 2.1.8., Class A Fire protection extinguishers or a small hose coupled to a water line shall be equipment provided near any machine producing shavings or sawdust.

#### 2.3.5. PIERS AND WHARFS

Scope 2.3.5.1.(1) The following requirements in connection with the maintenance of pier and wharf structures and of fire protection equipment, housekeeping, safeguarding of common and special hazards, storage and operation of marine terminals are not intended to modify federal or provincial legislation which may apply.

> (2) Piers and wharfs of a marine terminal shall be considered as temporary warehouses for merchandise under shipment.

Boilers and 2.3.5.2.(1) Boilers and heating equipment used for power or heat shall be located in *buildings* detached from the pier or shall be enclosed on the pier by walls, floor and ceiling of materials rated not less than 2-hr fire resistance.

> (2) Floors or decks immediately beneath and extending for a distance of 3 ft from boilers, furnaces and other heat-producing appliances shall be entirely noncombustible and no combustible

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

heating equipment material shall be permitted in contact with the top or bottom surfaces of such portion of a floor or deck.

(3) Small hot-water heaters or space heaters and other small appliances of a type *approved* for mounting on a *combustible* floor may be installed for use on piers and wharfs when *approved* by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

(4) Gas and gas-heated steam radiators when installed shall be supplied through rigid iron pipe connections located at least 12 in. from all *combustible* material unless such materials are protected by metal with not less than 2-in. air space, in which case the distance may be reduced to 6 in.

(5) When the design of gas-heated steam radiators is such as to cause the floor to become heated a protection of not less than 3/16 in. asbestos millboard held between 2 sheets of No. 29 United States Standard Metal Gauge sheet metal shall be provided.

**2.3.5.3.(1)** Special processes involving the use of flammable volatile solvents are prohibited.

(2) Ripening or colouring of fruits or vegetables, cleaning of cocoa bean or other sweepings and fumigation shall not be carried on upon the pier or wharf unless the process is properly segregated and under the protection of automatic sprinklers.

**2.3.5.4.(1)** Transient trucks and automobiles shall be allowed to remain on piers and wharfs only long enough to load and unload cargo.

(2) Trucks or automobiles in noticeably poor mechanical condition including those exhausting carbon sparks, or dripping gasoline or oil shall not be permitted on a pier or wharf.

(3) The number of vehicles permitted upon the pier or wharf at any one time shall be limited to a predetermined number and such vehicles shall not be permitted to block the main aisle.

(4) The motors of trucks delivering or receiving goods on a pier or wharf shall be stopped while being loaded or unloaded.

(5) The replenishing of the fuel supply, or the draining of the fuel supply, or making repairs shall be prohibited upon the pier or wharf and any truck or automobile whose fuel supply has become exhausted shall be towed from the pier.

- 2.3.5.5.(1) (a) Tractors, fork lift trucks and dock cranes operated by internal combustion engines shall be of *approved* construction and stored in separate detached garage buildings which are located at the shore end of the pier in a segregated area, and
  - (b) the floor of the segregated area shall be free from pits and depressions and have a slope to outside drain ashore.

(2) Tractors, fork lift trucks and dock cranes which are operated by electric motors and are a part of the pier and wharf equipment

Trucks and automobiles

Mobile equipment

Special

processes

may be stored on the pier or wharf provided the area in which they are stored is properly segregated.

(3) Each vehicle shall be provided with an *approved* extinguisher.

(4) Repairs requiring the application of heat or the disconnection of the fuel supply shall not be carried out on any pier or wharf.

(5) No vehicle shall be refuelled on any pier or wharf.

(6) No fuel shall be stored or kept on any pier or wharf.

(7) Volatile liquids used for cleaning shall not have a *flash point* lower than 100°F.

Locomotives and cars **2.3.5.6.(1)** Locomotives shall be prohibited from entering upon the pier or wharf.

(2) Locomotives operated within the area of a marine terminal wherein *combustible fibres* or lumber is stored shall be fitted with *approved* and properly maintained *spark arrestors*.

(3) Diesel locomotives shall not be fuelled within the boundary of a marine terminal except at a properly located and designed fuelling station acceptable to the *authorities having jurisdiction*.

(4) The handling of cars shall be effected by the use of a sufficient number of additional cars so as to make it unnecessary for locomotives to enter on the pier or wharf.

(5) Cars shall not be allowed to remain in the openings of fire walls or fire divisions longer than the time actually necessary for the manipulation of the cars and the cars shall be kept coupled.

(6) Cars containing hazardous commodities not permitted for shipping over a pier or wharf of a marine terminal shall not be permitted within the boundaries of a marine terminal.

Carpentry shops **2.3.5.7.(1)** All carpentry work shall be done in a properly segregated room provided for the purpose.

(2) Woodworking machines which produce more than 3 bbl of shavings or sawdust per day shall be connected to a blower system.

(3) Waste materials shall be swept up daily, placed in *approved* metal containers and removed from the carpentry shop.

(4) Glue pots shall be heated in water containers by steam or electricity. Electrical heaters shall be equipped with a pilot light to indicate when heater is in operation.

Flammable liquids

2.3.5.8.(1) Flammable liquids shall be stored in containers which are acceptable to the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada.
(2) Any pipe-lines used for transporting *flammable liquids* on any pier or wharf shall be fitted with a manual control valve and an automatic valve located on shore which will prevent the flow of *flammable liquids* in the event the pipe-line is ruptured. Pipe-

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1968

# 

Locating cargo and storage	<b>2.3.5.13.(1)</b> A system for placing cargo on piers shall be established by the <i>owner</i> and instructions given to pier superintendents, dock masters, stevedors and checkers as to how and where to put cargoes.
	(2) Cargo spaces shall be marked out on the deck of the pier by easily visible paint lines at least 3 in. wide and all cargo shall be stored within these lines.
Aisle spacing	(3) When marking lines, aisle spaces must be provided in order that
	(a) there is at least one main aisle extending the entire length of the pier,
	<ul> <li>(b) other aisle spaces of adequate width are established between cargo piles extending from the main aisle to the pier side, and</li> <li>(c) 2-ft aisle spaces are maintained between cargo piles and the sides of the pier, fire walls or fire stops in enclosed piers.</li> </ul>
Overhead clearance	(4) When cargo is piled beneath trusses, beams, girders or other structural members of the pier a clearance of not less than 36 in. shall be maintained.
Acceptance of hazardous cargoes	(5) Cargo known to be hazardous shall not be accepted unless packed, marked and labelled as required under the regulations of the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada.
	(6) <i>Explosives</i> shall be loaded or unloaded at special areas designated by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> .
Outdoor storage sites	<b>2.3.5.14.(1)</b> Sites for outdoor storage of <i>combustible</i> materials shall have adequate water systems with hydrants suitably located for protection of the storage, good drainage, adequate all-weather roads for fire department use, and remoteness from <i>buildings</i> of <i>combustible</i> construction or some other <i>combustible</i> storage which might constitute an exposure hazard.
Materials	(2) Combustible materials shall be stored in unit piles as small in height and area as is consistent with the <i>approved</i> practice for the material stored.
	(3) Aisles shall be maintained between individual piles, between piles and <i>buildings</i> , and between piles and the boundary of the storage site.
	(4) The entire property shall be surrounded by a fence or other suitable means to prevent access of unauthorized <i>persons</i> .
	(5) An adequate number of gates shall be provided in the surrounding fence or other areas so as to permit ready access of fire apparatus in the case of fire.
Fire protection	<b>2.3.5.15.(1)</b> A complete system of automatic sprinklers shall be installed for the protection of all <i>combustible</i> substructures.
	(2) The requirement of a complete automatic sprinkler system may be waived by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> for piers and wharfs which
NATIONAL FIRE	CODE OF CANADA, 1963

- (a) have solid decking 25 ft or less in width,
- (b) are 5000 sq ft in area or smaller exclusive of approach ways 25 ft or less in width,
- (c) are separated by at least 30 ft from other structures, and
- (d) have no superstructures exceeding 300 sq ft in individual area nor exceeding 1000 sq ft aggregate area, nor are less than 30 ft apart.

(3) Installation of sprinkler equipment shall be in accordance with good practice.<sup>33\*</sup>

(4) In those parts of waterfront structures where sprinkler piping or equivalent may be subject to damage by floating debris, such as beneath certain depressed sections of pier decks, the *authority having jurisdiction* may permit deviations from the strict application of the standards and may require alternative methods of protection.

(5) Where there is danger of damage to sprinkler equipment by floating objects, suitable barriers shall be provided to exclude such objects by use of the fender system or by other suitable means.

(6) Sprinkler systems in under-deck areas shall be properly protected throughout against corrosion.

(7) All sprinkler heads used in under-deck spaces shall be corrosion resistant.

(8) Water supply mains shall be installed in the under-deck space where possible; however, they may be installed within the superstructure with adequate protection against frost and physical damage.

(9) In existing substructures where, in the opinion of the De *authority having jurisdiction*, it is impracticable to install and maintain an automatic sprinkler system, the installation of deck openings for revolving nozzles and other devices may be accepted in lieu thereof provided that

- (a) openings in the pier deck shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 25 ft on centres to enable the fire department to place in operation with the least possible delay devices suitable for extinguishing under-deck fires,
- (b) openings are over clear spaces to avoid interference by substructures to effective operation of extinguishing devices,
- (c) the deck openings are not larger than 10 in. in their greatest dimensions and are of sufficient size to accommodate the appliances for which they are intended,
- (d) the deck openings are provided with covers that can be removed easily, and

Installation of sprinklers

Water supply mains

Deck openings

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Subdivision of combustible substructures

- (e) the covers for deck openings are constructed of such material or so insulated that they will resist the passage of heat and fire in a manner equivalent to that of the pier deck,
- (f) the locations of deck openings are conspicuously indicated,
- (g) where openings in the pier deck are installed all parts of the deck, including aprons, upon which fire fighters may be expected to work are solid, continuous, resistant to smoke penetration and have no uncovered openings, and
- (h) the deck openings shall remain cleared of all obstructions including cargo, material handling equipment, etc.

(10) Where openings in the pier deck are installed there shall be maintained on the pier or wharf, preferably at the land end but in any case in readily accessible locations, a sufficient number of revolving nozzles, collar pipes, and other devices of appropriate type with the necessary supply of hose to permit establishing 2 complete water curtains across the pier or wharf, and at least 2 additional nozzles for extinguishing purposes.

(11) There shall be installed an adequate water supply and adequate hydrants or hose connections as determined by  $t^{h_{i}}$  authority having jurisdiction to supply sufficient water for the devices covered by this article.

- **2.3.5.16.(1)** Piers and wharfs having substructures of *combustible* construction shall have the under-deck area subdivided by
  - (a) fire walls having a fire resistance of 4 hr that
    - (i) are constructed transversely at intervals not exceeding 450 ft to be a continuation of the fire walls in the superstructure,
    - (ii) limit the area under the spacing in subclause (i) to 50,000 sq ft,
    - (iii) extend to the water line,
    - (iv) are free from holes, and
    - (v) extend to the outside edge of aprons or platforms built along the sides of the pier where such exist, and
  - (b) transverse fire stops located between fire walls so that
    - (i) spacing between fire walls and fire stops or between fire stops shall not exceed 150 ft,
    - (ii) there is a tight fit up against the pier deck and around structural members or pipes that pass through the fire stop so that an effective barrier to fire and draft will be maintained,
    - (iii) all fire stops extend to the low water line, and
    - (iv) where aprons or platforms are built along the sides of the pier the fire stops shall extend to the outside edge of such platforms.

(2) Where floods, tidal or wave action do not permit the construction of proper fire walls or fire stops, alternate measures for protecting piers and wharfs shall be provided that are acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

system of automatic sprinklers, except that sprinklers shall not be required in small superstructures located over fire-resistive sub-

(a) such superstructures do not exceed 500 so ft in individual

**2.3.5.17.(1)** All superstructures shall be provided with a complete

structures if

area,	
(b) the total area of all such structures does not exceed 1500 sq ft, and	
(c) the separation between any 2 such structures is not less than 30 ft.	
2.3.5.18. When required by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> for the protection of exposures, an <i>approved</i> system of outside open sprinklers shall be installed on all superstructures.	Protecting exposures
2.3.5.19. Fire extinguishers, casks, pails or other first-aid fire appliances shall be installed, distributed, and their locations marked as required in subsection 2.1.8.	First-aid fire appliances
2.3.5.20.(1) A water supply system shall be provided for fire department use on or immediately adjacent to every pier or wharf.	Water supply for fire protection
(2) The capacity of the water system shall be sufficient to deliver the quantity of water determined to be necessary for fire fighting by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> .	
(3) Pipes, pumps and other facilities shall be designed to deliver the required rate of flow.	
(4) Hydrants or hose outlets shall be of sufficient number and adequately spaced to enable application of water to the structure without excessively long hose lines.	
(5) Fire flow shall be designed for not less than 4-hr duration.	
(6) Where pipe-lines are extended onto a pier to supply hydrants it is recommended that there also be installed on such pipe-lines hose outlets or standpipes for connection of small hose for use as first-aid fire protection.	
<b>2.3.5.21.</b> Fire alarm systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with good practice, <sup>30*</sup> and be <i>approved</i> by the <i>au-thority having jurisdiction</i> .	Fire alarms

Sprinklers for

superstructures

Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

#### 2.3.6. PLASTICS MANUFACTURE AND FABRICATION

Scope

**2.3.6.1.(1)** This article shall apply to all plastics manufacturing or fabricating plants and is intended to provide minimum safety regulations covering the manufacture, fabrication, handling and storage of plastics materials, including the handling of raw materials.

(2) In order to provide some assessment of the degree of fire risk associated with the processing, storage or use of different types of plastics materials, plastics may be classified according to their order of flammability and burning characteristics in the following groups:

Group A – materials which are either *noncombustible* or selfextinguishing (burning ceases if the source of ignition is removed).

Group B – materials which burn with a feeble flame which may or may not propagate away from the point of ignition.

Group C – materials which burn at a rate comparable to cellulose acetate and which are more or less completely consumed.

Group D – materials which present a special and exceptionally high fire risk.

(3) Table A-1, Flammability Hazard of Plastics, in the Advisory Reference Material contains information on the working temperatures, flammability and burning characteristics of plastics materials, and an assessment of their flammability group is made on the assumption that all the materials are in the same form or state of division.

#### **General Requirements**

**2.3.6.2.(1)** A *permit* is required in accordance with Section 1.4.

(2) All machinery used in the manufacture or fabrication of plastics materials shall be

- (a) of an *approved* type,
- (b) operated in conformity with the manufacturer's instructions,
- (c) well maintained, frequently inspected and properly grounded,
- (d) equipped with the necessary safety controls such as temperature controls, pressure relief valves, warning devices, explosion diaphragms, etc.

(3) All manufacturing and fabricating processes shall be conducted at the lowest practicable temperature.

(4) All operators shall be well trained in the operation of the equipment or machinery for which they are responsible and shall be thoroughly instructed of the hazard potential of the materials involved in the manufacturing or fabricating process.

(5) In rooms or areas where flammable materials or hazardous chemicals are used or stored, or where dust-producing operations are carried out

Machinery

Permit

Trained operators required

Hazardous areas

- (a) *smoking* and the use of naked lights or open flames shall be strictly forbidden,
- (b) space heating if required shall be provided only by lowpressure steam or low-pressure hot water,
- (c) all electrical equipment shall be either explosion proof or intrinsically safe, and
- (d) all maintenance and repair work shall be properly supervised in order to ensure that any work involving the use of flame or the possible production of sparks is undertaken only after the room or area concerned has been rendered safe.

(6) The storage and handling of *cellulose nitrate plastics* shall conform to subsection 3.2.3.

(7) The storage, handling and use of *flammable liquids*, hazardous chemicals, or *combustible fibres* shall be in conformity with subsections 2.1.6., 3.2.5. and 3.2.7.

(8) All dust-producing operations shall be carried out in conformity with subsection 3.2.6.

(9) Proper precautions shall be taken to minimize spillage and unnecessary exposure of *flammable* volatile *liquids*.

(10) Metals and other foreign matter liable to cause sparking in grinding operations shall be removed from the plastics materials before they are ground.

#### Storage

**2.3.6.3.** Except for the storage of *cellulose nitrate plastics* which is covered by subsection 3.2.3., the storage of basic chemicals, raw materials, finished products and scrap materials shall be in accordance with the following:

(1) Hazardous chemicals and *flammable liquids* shall be stored in detached *buildings*, except that where the exposure hazard to adjacent property is negligible storage in the open may be acceptable. Such storage shall conform with subsections 2.1.6. and 3.2.5.

(2) The storage of raw materials, finished products and scrap materials in bulk shall be arranged in compartments separated from the manufacturing or fabricating plant by adequate fire-resistive construction.

(3) Where materials are stored on racks or shelves, such racks or shelves shall be of *noncombustible* construction.

(4) Bulk packing materials such as cartons and boxes shall be stored separately from plastics materials.

(5) Stacks of materials shall be kept in such a way that they are readily accessible, and open spaces around individual stacks shall be of sufficient width to restrict the spread of fire and provide easy access for fire fighting.

(6) The height of stacks shall be no greater than 10 ft except that a clear space of at least 2 ft shall in all cases be provided between the top of stacks and the ceiling.

#### **Fire Protection**

2.3.6.4. Buildings in which plastics manufacture and fabrication take place shall be protected against fire as required by the building bylaw.<sup>35\*</sup>

Portable :

Standpipes

Fire alarm

systems

2.3.6.5. Portable extinguishers shall be provided as required by subsection 2.1.8.
2.3.6.6. (1) At least one standpipe shall be provided on each floor

**2.3.6.6.(1)** At least one standpipe shall be provided on each floor with sufficient outlets that all of the *floor area* is protected by using not more than 75 ft of hose on each outlet.

(2) The number and distribution of standpipes shall be such that no part of a floor is more than 20 ft from a nozzle when the hose is fully extended.

(3) The water supply to standpipes shall be sufficient to deliver not less than 15 gal/min minimum at 15 psi through each nozzle having a 3/8-in. tip.

# **2.3.6.7.** Fire alarm systems shall be installed in plastics manufacturing and fabricating plants in accordance with good practice <sup>34\*</sup> and be *approved* by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

# 2.3.7. DRY-CLEANING AND DRY-DYEING PLANTS

Scope

- Exemption 2.3.7.1. This Code applies only to dry-cleaning plants where Class I, Class II or Class III systems are in use. Class IV systems shall be subject to the requirements for permit in Section 1.4 and shall be exempt from all other provisions of this subsection except for specific requirements herein stated.
- Classification of equipment 2.3.7.2.(1) Dry-cleaning equipment designed for use with cleaning solvents having *flash points* below 100°F shall be known as Class I systems.

(2) Dry-cleaning equipment designed for use with cleaning solvents such as Stoddard solvent having a minimum closed-cup flash point of 100°F shall be known as Class II systems.

(3) Dry-cleaning equipment designed for use with cleaning solvents such as 140°F Flashpoint Solvent having a minimum closed-cup *flash point* of 138.2°F shall be known as Class III systems.

(4) Dry-cleaning equipment designed for use with nonflammable synthetic solvents shall be known as Class IV systems.

### **Dry-Cleaning Solvents**

**2.3.7.3.(1)** No solvent other than that specified for use in *dry-cleaning* operations shall be used in *dry-cleaning* equipment.

(2) Solvents for use in *dry-cleaning* systems shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Use of solvents

TABLE 2.3.7.A Forming Part of Sentence (3)

Solvent Rating (Underwriters' Numerical Scale)†	Class of System
Above 40	Class I
40 or below††	Class II
25 or below	Class III
5 or below	Class IV

<sup>†</sup> "Classification of the Hazards of Liquids" by A. H. Nuckolls. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Bulletin of Research No. 29, June 1943.
<sup>††</sup> but not complying with Class III or Class IV requirements.

(3) Solvents listed by Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada shall be used in *dry-cleaning* systems according to Table 2.3.7.A.

(4) A change shall not be made in the solvent used in the equipment in a dry-cleaning establishment to a solvent in a more hazardous class unless permission for the change has been obtained from the *authority having jurisdiction* and that authority shall approve the change only if the establishment or part thereof where the solvent is intended to be used is in strict conformity with the requirements of this Code pertaining to establishments in which the substituted solvent can be used.

(5) Solvents shall be stored and handled according to subsection 2.1.6.

(6) No dry-cleaning system shall use dry-cleaning solvents with U a solvent rating above 25, unless approval is obtained from the authority having jurisdiction.

(7) Subject to article 2.3.7.2., sentence (4), only *dry-cleaning* solvents rated 5 or below shall be used in Class IV *dry-cleaning* systems.

# General Requirements for Class II and Class III Systems

- 2.3.7.4. Dry-cleaning plants using equipment classified as Class II or Class III shall be contained in a *building* meeting the requirements of the *building bylaw* <sup>5\*</sup> for high hazard occupancies.
- **2.3.7.5.** The licensee of a *dry-cleaning* establishment is responsible for fulfilling the provisions of this Code relating to the operation of *dry-cleaning* establishments and for taking all necessary precautions for the carrying on of *dry cleaning* and for seeing that all employees in the establishment are thoroughly instructed as to the hazards of their work and the precautions necessary for the preservation of life and property.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Change of solvent

Storage of solvents

Use of solvents

Building requirements

Responsibility of licensee

Electrical installations

Static electricity **2.3.7.6.** Dry-cleaning plants using equipment classified as Class II or Class III shall have all electrical wiring and electrical equipment installed in the manner prescribed for Class I Hazardous Locations.

**2.3.7.7.(1)** All shafting and accessories, piping and metallic parts of a *dry-cleaning* machine and other parts liable to generate static electricity shall be properly grounded by at least No. 10 American Wire Gauge copper insulated wire.

(2) When pulleys and belting are used in a *dry-cleaning* room the danger of static electricity shall be mitigated by the installation of grounded combs or collectors or by other methods *approved* by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

(3) If after the apparatus and equipment have been grounded in accordance with sentence (1) it is found that static electricity accumulates in a *dry-cleaning* room, the atmosphere shall be humidified to such an extent as will counteract danger from fire and explosion.

by **2.3.7.8.(1)** Subject to article 2.3.7.15. dry cleaning by immersion and agitation in open vessels is prohibited.

(2) Dry cleaning by immersion and agitation in a closed machine shall be carried on only with machinery and equipment designed, installed and operated in accordance with this Code.

(3) A machine for *dry cleaning* by immersion and agitation shall be liquid-tight and shall be furnished by the manufacturer with a name-plate indicating the class of solvent for which the machine is designed.

(4) The manufacturer of a machine for dry cleaning by immersion and agitation or his distributor or agent shall give written instructions to the buyer covering proper installation and safe operating methods of the machinery and solvent.

# Tanks, Purifiers, Clarifiers and Filters

**2.3.7.9.(1)** Inside, above ground, processing equipment used in Class II and Class III systems that contains solvents shall have an individual capacity not in excess of 250 gal and shall not exceed in capacity any individual storage tank to which they may be connected.

(2) Tanks storing solvents for use in Class II and Class III systems shall not exceed more than 250 gal individual capacity, or more than 500 gal aggregate capacity in above ground storage tanks.

(3) The total solvent capacity of a plant using Class II and Class III systems during operation including inside above ground storage tanks shall not exceed 1000 gal.

(4) Purifiers, clarifiers and filters above ground and inside buildings, shall be securely mounted on rigid *noncombustible* supports

Cleaning by immersion and agitation

Solvent capacity

and be permanently and effectively grounded to dissipate static electricity.

(5) Vent pipes shall be required from solvent storage tanks and Vent purifiers in accordance with the requirements of subsection 2.1.6.

(6) Each above ground storage tank and processing unit shall be provided with a liquid-level gauge and each gauge glass, unless of *approved* duty type, shall be equipped with an automatic device which will immediately shut off the flow of solvent if the glass is broken.

(7) Liquid-level gauge glasses referred to in sentence (6) shall be reliably protected against physical damage.

(8) A pressure-type filter shall not be operated at a pressure Filters exceeding that recommended by the manufacturer and shall be equipped with a reliable pressure gauge which shall be regularly checked for accuracy.

(9) Provision shall be made for bleeding air from filters using an air bleeding valve and line which shall discharge into the washer or storage tank and not into the room.

#### **Pumps and Piping**

**2.3.7.10.(1)** In a *dry-cleaning* plant the transfer of solvent from the shipping or supply drums to the system during the initial charging, or whenever replenishing the solvent supply, shall be accomplished by utilizing either the system circulating pump and piping or a separate pump and piping so as to comply with subsection 2.1.6.

(2) The handling of solvents from the storage tank through the various machines and back to the settling and clear-solvent tanks shall be through closed circuits of piping.

(3) When underground treating and settling tanks are used a separate suction and discharge connection shall be provided to the pump for removal of sludge.

(4) When solvent transfer from supply drums through the system takes place the system shall have a common ground either by metallic contact or by conductive hose.

(5) Suction pipes shall be carried to the bottom of the settling tanks and discharge connections shall be connected to a suitable container in order that no solvent waste shall be discharged into a sewer.

(6) All pumps handling solvent shall be designed for use with hazardous liquids.

(7) Each pump of the positive displacement type shall be fitted with a relief valve and by-pass set so as to prevent excessive pressure.

(8) Sight glasses, the breakage of which would permit the escape of *flammable liquids*, shall be of a type not readily damaged by heat and shall be reliably protected against physical damage.

Sight glasses

Transfer of solvent

Vent pipes

Liquid-

level gauge

104

Materials	(9) Piping, valves, fittings and ground-joint unions shall be of steel or other material suitable for use with the solvent used and shall be designed for the working pressures and structural stresses to which they may be subjected.
Cast iron fittings	<ul> <li>(10) Cast iron fittings for pressure piping are prohibited.</li> <li>(11) Pipe systems shall be substantially supported and protected against physical damage and excessive stresses arising from settlement, vibration, expansion or contraction.</li> </ul>
Valves	(12) Pipe systems shall contain a sufficient number of valves to operate the system properly and to protect the plant.
Pressure test	(13) Piping shall be tested to a minimum pressure of at least 50% in excess of its normal operating pressure and proven tight.
Sludge removal	(14) Sludge removed from traps in filters and stills shall be placed in tightly covered metal containers and immediately removed from the <i>building</i> to a safe disposal point.
	Washing Machines
Class II and Class III systems	<b>2.3.7.11.(1)</b> In Class II and Class III systems each washing machine shall be of substantial construction and shall be provided with splash-proof doors to prevent leakage of solvent and with interlocks to prevent cylinder rotation under power, except for inching, when doors are open.
	(2) Each washing machine shall be securely attached to the floor and the cylinders and shells of the machine shall be permanently and effectively grounded to dissipate static electricity.
Groundin <b>g</b>	(3) The grounding of the cylinder of each washing machine shall be through the trunnion shaft and where a wooden cylinder is used grounding shall be across the inner surface of the cylinder.
Overflow pipe	(4) Each washing machine shall be provided with an overflow pipe one size larger than the size of the solvent supply line to the machine.
	(5) The overflow pipe of a washing machine shall be connected to the shell of the washer so that the top of the overflow is below the bottom of the trunnion shaft; it shall be without shut-off valves and shall be arranged to discharge to a suitable tank.
Supply pipe	(6) The supply pipe to a washing machine whether from pumps, filters or storage tanks, shall enter the washing machine above the charged liquid level.
Buttons and lint traps	(7) Individual button and lint traps shall be provided for each washer.
Extinguishing equipment	(8) In Class II systems each washing machine shall be provided with <i>approved</i> extinguishing equipment arranged to operate automatically in case of fire consisting of a carbon dioxide system or a steam jet not less than 3/4 in. with a continuously available steam supply at a pressure of not less than 15 lb/sq in.

Stills and Condensers

2.3.7.12.(1) In stills and condensers used in Class II and Class III Class II and Systems, stills and condensers shall be of substantial construction, mounted on substantial *noncombustible* supports and shall be systems liquid- and gas-tight.

(2) Steam or hot water only shall be used as the source of heat.

(3) Each steam system shall have a pressure-regulating valve installed in the steam supply line to the still downstream from the reducing valve.

(4) Each still shall be designed for operation on the vacuum principle and shall be provided with a combination vacuum and pressure gauge.

(5) Each still shall be provided with a pressure relief valve piped outdoors to a location for safe discharge except where such a valve interferes with the operation of the still in which case the relief valve may be omitted and a limit switch installed in the still arranged to shut off the steam supply if safe operating temperatures are exceeded.

(6) Check valves shall be installed in the steam line between the boiler and the still.

(7) Each still shall be equipped with a constant level value to automatically maintain the solvent liquid level in the still at the proper height.

# **Drying Tumblers and Drying Cabinets**

**2.3.7.13.(1)** Drying tumblers used in Class II systems shall be of substantial construction, well secured to substantial foundations provided with self-closing explosion hatches arranged to open away from the operator and having an area equal to at least 1 sq ft for each 30 cu ft of cylinder volume.

(2) Drying tumblers used in Class II systems shall be provided with a steam jet of not less than 3/8 in. pipe size for humidifying during the drying process and with *approved* extinguishing equipment as specified in article 2.3.7.10., sentence (8).

(3) Drying tumblers and drying cabinets used in Class III systems shall be constructed so that the solvent is removed from the fabrics and the machine by evaporation and dilution with heated air flow without the formation of flammable mixtures of vapour and air.

(4) A motor-driven fan for inducing air flow, heating coils and the necessary automatic controls and interlocks shall be integral parts of the drying machines used in Class III systems.

(5) Drying tumblers and drying cabinets used in Class III systems shall be provided with automatic devices to lock the door in the closed position if the temperature exceeds the *flash point* of the solvent and to flood the interior of the drying tumbler or cabinet with steam in the event of electric power failure.

Heating

Class II and Class III systems Ventilation of Class II and Class III systems

Baskets

Drain

(6) The cylinders and shells of all drying tumblers and the walls of drying cabinets used in Class II and Class III systems shall be permanently and effectively grounded through the trunnion shaft to dissipate static electricity.

(7) Drying tumblers and drying cabinets used in Class II and Class III systems shall be ventilated to the outside air by means of properly constructed pipes or ducts connected to an exhaust fan of sufficient capacity to remove all dust, vapours or lint generated by the process, except that in Class III systems the fan incorporated in the machine may be used for that purpose.

(8) The ventilating fan for drying tumblers and drying cabinets used in Class II and Class III systems shall be properly housed and so interlocked as to ensure operation while the drying tumbler is in use; the fan spiders, blades or running rings shall be constructed of non-ferrous metal and in no case shall the fan motor be mounted within the ventilating duct.

(9) Ventilating pipes from drying tumblers and drying cabinets used in Class II and Class III systems shall be carried to a height of not less than 6 ft above the roof of the *building* containing the *dry-cleaning* equipment and shall not terminate within 10 ft measured horizontally from any door, window or frame walls of any adjoining or adjacent *building*.

(10) Ventilating ducts in Class II and Class III systems shall be provided with clean-out facilities.

(11) Drying tumblers used in Class II and Class III systems shall be provided with interlocks so that the cylinders cannot be power-driven while the access door is open.

(12) Opening the access door of drying tumblers used in Class II and Class III systems shall automatically stop the cylinder drive motor.

#### Extractors

- Supports 2.3.7.14.(1) An extractor shall be of substantial construction and securely attached to rigid *noncombustible* supports.
  - (2) The baskets used in an extractor shall have a rim of non-ferrous metal and shall be well balanced.
- Cover (3) An extractor shall be provided with a liquid-tight cover, preferably of nonferrous metal, or it shall be designed so that none of the liquid solvent is thrown out of the extractor while it is in operation.

(4) The cover of an extractor shall be equipped with automatic mechanical or electrical interlocks which will prevent the operation of the extractor while the cover is open and which will prevent the opening of the cover until the basket comes to rest.(5) An extractor shall be provided with a drain pipe not less

than 1 1/2 in. in diameter connected directly to underground storage tanks or to a suitable above ground container or to the washer through an *approved* extractor pump with connections fitted with proper valves. (6) The outside shell of an extractor shall be permanently and (effectively grounded for dissipation of static electricity.

(7) The brakes of an extractor shall be so designed as to prevent Brakes or excessive heat.

(8) An extractor shall not be operated at a speed in excess of C that prescribed by the manufacturer as shown on the name-plate s which shall be fastened on each machine.

(9) An extractor may be equipped with a solvent spray nozzle for the spray rinsing of garments after the primary extraction. (10) Solvent spray rinse equipment may be installed on extractors at present in use in a *dry-cleaning* plant only when specific *approval* of the *authority having jurisdiction* is obtained and the following requirements are complied with:

- (a) the extractor cover shall be made splash-proof to prevent leakage of the solvent and shall be equipped with a latch to hold the cover closed during operation,
- (b) the supply pump shall be of an *approved* type and, if of a positive displacement type, shall be provided with a by-pass and relief valve so set as to prevent excessive pressure,
- (c) where the solvent line is connected to the nozzle at the cover, *approved* conductive-type flexible hose may be used if it is of reinforced construction of a material suitable for the solvent handled and arranged to prevent excessive flexing,
- (d) values in the supply line between the pump and outlet shall be installed in such a manner that the cut-off is effected ahead of any flexible portion of the supply line,
- (e) regardless of the intended use or number, extractor drain lines shall not be less than 2 in. for extractors up to and including 40 in. in diameter, and not less than 3 in. for extractors in excess of 40 in. in diameter,
- (f) an extractor shall be provided with at least one drain line open at all times,
- (g) if more than one extractor drain line is provided for the purpose of alternating use, quick-opening valves or the equivalent thereof shall be installed in each line and arranged to operate opposite or simultaneously,
- (h) a separate extractor drain tank shall have a capacity equal to the total quantity of the charged solvent extraction, the rinse and rinse extraction, and
- (i) drainage from an extractor to a tank shall be by gravity flow.

(11) A combination dry-cleaning unit wherein the washing and extracting cycles are completed within the same enclosure shall, in addition to complying with the requirements of this section applicable to washing machines and to extractors when used as separate units, be in accordance with the following:

(a) the machine shall be securely attached to the floor and when necessary a special foundation shall be provided to prevent

Grounding

Brakes

Operating speed

Spray rinsing

Valves

Drain lines

Combination dry-cleaning units transmission to surrounding areas of stresses resulting from high-speed operation during extraction,

- (b) the machine shall be provided with braking means to ensure stoppage of the cylinder within a reasonable time without the creation of sparks or excessive heat,
- (c) the interlocking device on the splash-proof door shall ensure that during the extracting cycle opening of the door or cover will disconnect the drive motor and apply brakes to bring the cylinder to rest before access to the cylinder is possible,
- (d) the supply pipes to a machine whether from pumps, filters or storage tanks shall be arranged to deflect the solvent stream away from tub openings,
- (e) the cylinder shall be supported so as to provide sufficient clearance to prevent striking or rubbing adjacent parts during rotation, and
- (f) the machine shall be furnished with automatic or manual means for control of all operating cycles of the unit.

#### Spotting, Brushing and Spray Dyeing

Solvents
 2.3.7.15.(1) All scouring or brushing and spotting operations shall if possible be conducted with liquids or solvents of the same fire hazard classification or rating as the solvent used in the plant dry-cleaning machines, but solvents having a higher hazard rating may be used in quantities not exceeding a total of 1 gal when dispensed from approved safety cans; additional storage shall be in approved safety cans of not over 1 gal capacity.

(2) Scouring or brushing operations which use more than 1 gal of solvent shall be conducted only in a room or *building* conforming to all the requirements for a dry-cleaning system using the same type of solvent.

Brushing table (3) The brushing table shall have a liquid-tight top with a curb on all sides not less than 1 in. high.

(4) The top of the brushing table shall be so pitched as to secure thorough draining to a  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  in. drain connected to a container acceptable to the *authority having jurisdiction* which is especially provided and marked for that purpose.

Scrubbing tubs (5) An article the character of which prevents its washing in washing machines, may be cleaned in an *approved* scrubbing tub if the total amount of solvent used in the open container does not exceed 3 gal.

(6) A scrubbing tub shall be secured to the floor and shall be provided with permanent  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  in. trapped drains to a container acceptable to the *authority having jurisdiction* which is especially provided and marked for that purpose.

(7) The scouring or brushing table or scrubbing tub shall be so located as to ensure thorough and effective disposal of vapours through the ventilating system.

(8) Spotting, brushing and spray dyeing by the use of flammable liquids shall not be done in a room or enclosure where there is an open flame, light or spark.

(9) Spray dyeing shall be carried on only in an approved spray bootb.

#### **Operating Requirements**

**2.3.7.16.(1)** A machine shall be operated in accordance with operating instructions furnished by the manufacturer and each employee shall be thoroughly instructed as to the hazards involved in his department and in the work which he performs.

(2) Clothing shall be thoroughly searched in the receiving room and all foreign materials, especially matches and metallic substances, removed.

(3) Provision shall be made for minimizing the dripping of solvent on the floor when removing clothes from the washer.

(4) When clothes are transferred from a washer to a drain tub, a non-ferrous metal drip apron shall be so placed as to rest on the drain tub and the cylinder of the washer.

(5) *Flammable liquids* shall be thoroughly drained off from any machine used in *dry-cleaning* operations and returned to the storage tank at the close of each day's operation.

(6) Clothes shall not be left in a washer, extractor or dryer overnight.

(7) Lint and refuse shall be removed from the traps after the close of the day's work, deposited in *approved* waste cans, removed from the premises, and disposed of safely.

(8) Trap covers shall be fastened securely in place at all times except when cleaning operations are in progress.

(9) Flammable liquids having a flash point less than 200°F shall not be used for cleaning floors.

(10) Where a ventilating system is installed it shall be shut down immediately upon the discovery of a fire.

(11) Periodic inspections of the valves and piping of the steam or other extinguishing system shall be made in order that reliable operation may be assured.

(12) Steam lines shall be tested periodically.

**2.3.7.17.** Fire protection equipment shall be provided in accordance with subsections 2.1.6. and 2.1.8. and in addition areas in which Class I, Class II, or Class III dry-cleaning systems are located shall be protected by automatic sprinkler systems designed for extra hazardous occupancies in accordance with good practice.<sup>33\*</sup>

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Permit Alley

resurfacing

operations

Pin

refinishing

#### **BOWLING ALLEYS** 2.3.8.

2.3.8.1. A permit shall be obtained in accordance with Section 1.4.

**2.3.8.2.(1)** The operator of *bowling alleys* shall notify the *authority* having jurisdiction when the alleys are to be resurfaced.

(2) The resurfacing of bowling alleys shall not be carried on while the establishment is open for business.

(3) Ventilation shall be provided to maintain the atmosphere below toxic level when a *bowling alley* is being resurfaced.

(4) Heating, ventilating or cooling systems employing recirculation of air shall not be operated in a bowling alley during resurfacing operations or within 1 hr following the application of flammable finishes.

(5) All electric motors and other equipment in a bowling alley which might be a source of ignition shall be shut down and smoking and the use of open flames or lights are prohibited during the application of flammable finishes and for 1 hr thereafter.

2.3.8.3.(1) Pin refinishing involving the application of flammable finishes shall be permitted only in rooms separated from the remainder of the building by a 2-hr fire separation, or they shall have equivalent protection in accordance with approved standards of safe practice. Rooms shall not be located below grade or communicate with any pits, wells, pockets, cellars or basements. (2) Storage of *flammable liquids* in pin-refinishing rooms shall not exceed a combined aggregate of 50 gal in original metal containers or approved safety containers not exceeding 5 gal individual capacity.

(3) A metal waste can with self-closing cover shall be provided in a pin-refinishing room for all waste materials and rags which shall be removed from the can daily.

(4) No *person* shall smoke in a refinishing room.

(5) Pin-refinishing operations shall not be carried out while the building or any intercommunicating building is in use.

### INDUSTRIAL OVENS FOR BAKING AND DRYING 2.3.9. PROCESSES

- 2.3.9.1. This Code shall apply to the location, design, construction and operation of industrial baking and drying ovens which are heated with oil or gas fuel or which during operation contain flammable vapours given off by the products being baked or dried. The ovens referred to in this Code will generally but not necessarily operate at 700°F or less.
- 2.3.9.2.(1) Ovens, oven heaters and related equipment shall be located with due regard to the possibility of fire or explosion resulting from overheating or from the escape of the heating medium with subsequent ignition.
  - (2) Ovens shall not be located in *cellars* and *basements*.

Scope

Location

### Construction

<b>2.3.9.3.(1)</b> Industrial ovens shall be constructed of <i>noncombustible</i> materials with interiors of smooth surfaces arranged to permit cleaning.	
(2) Roof and floors of ovens and heaters shall be sufficiently insulated and space above and below sufficiently ventilated to keep the temperature less than 160°F where <i>combustible</i> ceilings and floors exist.	Roof and floors
(3) Floors at ovens and heaters which operate at 300°F or greater shall be insulated with material equivalent in insulating value to that used for oven walls and roof.	
(4) Explosion vents shall be provided for ovens where fuel or vapour hazards are present and shall have a venting ratio of 1 sq ft for each 15 cu ft oven volume.	Explosion vents
(5) Openings or access doors equipped with <i>approved</i> explosion release hardware shall be acceptable in determining the venting ratio for explosion vents.	
(6) Ducts shall be of <i>noncombustible</i> construction with sufficient <i>noncombustible</i> insulation to prevent the temperature from exceeding 160°F at <i>combustible</i> ceilings, floors, walls and roofing.	Ducts
(7) Exhaust ducts shall not discharge near doors, windows, or other air intakes in a manner that will permit re-entry of vapours into the <i>building</i> .	
(8) Metal circulating ducts or exhaust ducts or stacks shall not pass through fire walls.	
<b>2.3.9.4.</b> Each gas- or oil-fired oven shall be provided with a manually operated fuel shut-off valve so located that the valve will not become inaccessible due to a fire or other emergency.	Shut-off valves
<b>2.3.9.5.(1)</b> The electrical components shall be installed as required by article 2.1.4.15. having regard for the hazardous nature of the installation.	Electrical system
(2) Adequate grounding shall be provided at safety control circuits and adequate precautions shall be taken to ensure safe dissipation of static electricity.	
(3) Maintenance shall be on a complete and rigid schedule providing adequate inspection and care of the complete installation.	

### Ventilation

**2.3.9.6.(1)** Ovens in which flammable or toxic vapours are liberated or through which products of combustion are circulated shall be ventilated by the introduction of a supply of fresh air and proper exhaust to outdoors.

(2) Sufficient ventilation shall be furnished at all times to a continuous oven to dilute the flammable volatiles to concentrations down to 25% or less of the lower explosive limit.

Ovens

Pre-ventilation period required

Safety exhaust ventilation (3) The work chamber of direct internal-fired and direct external-fired ovens shall be mechanically ventilated to outdoors so as to dispose safely of the products of combustion.

(4) A pre-ventilation period prior to ignition shall be required.

(5) The pre-ventilation period shall be sufficient to provide at least 3 volume changes for all oil- and gas-fired ovens (except indirect-fired not exceeding 350 cu ft volume) to purge the work chamber of any fuel.

(6) Ovens in which flammable or toxic vapours are liberated or through which products of combustion are circulated shall be provided with safety exhaust ventilation.

(7) Batch ovens shall be provided with safety exhaust ventilation at the rate of 380 cu ft/min of fresh air referred to 70°F for each gallon of flammable volatile introduced in the largest work load with dampers if any set in the maximum throttling position.

(8) In the case of continuous process ovens, safety exhaust ventilation shall be at least 10,000 cu ft of fresh air referred to  $70^{\circ}$ F for each gallon of flammable volatile entering the oven at the maximum loading rate with dampers at the maximum throttling position.

(9) Exhaust duct openings shall be located in the area of greatest concentration of vapours.

(10) All exhaust shall be by mechanical means using power-driven fans.

# **Safety Controls**

**2.3.9.7.(1)** Approved fuel safety shut-off values shall be provided for main and pilot burners at each oven zone.

(2) Approved combustion safeguards shall be provided at gasand oil-fired ovens to supervise the burner flames and to prevent accumulation of unburned fuel-air mixtures in the oven work chamber in event of accidental flame failure.

(3) Combustion safeguards may not be required at indirectfired ovens where heating systems are explosion resistant or at multi-gas burner direct internal-fired ovens where the number of burners or their design or their firing rate make such safeguards unpractical.

(4) Excess temperature controls designed to "fail safe" and requiring manual reset shall be provided in addition to any automatic or manual control and shall be arranged to shut down and lock out the source of heat when temperatures rise more than 50°F above the operating temperature of the oven.

(5) An oven or dryer which is not constantly attended when the heat is on shall be provided in addition to a temperature-limit switch with an excess-temperature alarm so located as to attract the attention of watchmen or others.

Combustion safeguards

# Interlocks

**2.3.9.8.(1)** In continuous ovens where flammable volatiles are introduced, interlocks for fans, conveyors and heating systems shall be provided to ensure that

- (a) all safety fans are placed in operation before conveyors are started, and
- (b) failure of any fan will automatically stop the conveyor, close safety shut-off valves and de-activate ignition in event of failure of the ventilating fan.

(2) In batch-type ovens interlocks shall be provided to close safety shut-off valves and de-activate ignition in event of failure of the ventilating fan.

# 2.3.10. GARAGES

- **2.3.10.1.** The construction, use and *occupancy* of *garages* shall conform to the requirements of the *building bylaw.*<sup>36\*</sup>
- **2.3.10.2.(1)** Flammable liquids shall be stored and handled in accordance with subsection 2.1.6.

(2) The fuel tanks of *motor vehicles* shall be filled directly through hose from *approved* pumps attached to *approved* portable tanks or drawing from underground storage tanks.

(3) The dispensing of gasoline shall not take place inside *build*ings, or the facilities for dispensing shall not be installed in any *building*.

(4) Gasoline shall not be transferred from or into an open container within a garage.

(5) A garage floor shall drain to an oil separator or trap discharging to a sewer.

(6) The contents of an oil separator or trap of a floor drainage system shall be collected at sufficiently frequent intervals to prevent oil from being carried into the sewers and removed from the premises.

(7) Self-closing metal cans shall be used in a garage for all oily waste or waste oils.

- **2.3.10.3.(1)** In a public garage no person shall keep, store, use or cause or permit to be kept, stored or used any combustible, explosive or flammable material
  - (a) under a stairway or fire escape or in an elevator shaft,
  - (b) on the roof of or adjacent to any *building* used or maintained as a public *garage* in such a way as to create a fire hazard or restrict the fire department's access to the *building* in any way, or
  - (c) in any other part of the *building*.

Construction, use and occupancy Handling of gasoline and oil

Storage of explosives and flammable materials

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Portabl <b>e</b> extinguishers	<b>2.3.10.4.</b> <i>Portable extinguishers</i> shall be provided in accordance with subsection <b>2.1.8</b> .	
	2.3.11. SERVICE STATIONS	
Scope	<b>2.3.11.1.</b> This Code applies to the location of <i>service stations</i> with regard to <i>flammab.e liquid bulk</i> storage <i>plants</i> , the storing and handling of <i>flammable liquids</i> , operation of <i>dispensing apparatus</i> , control of drainage and sources of accidental ignition known to cause fires.	
Definition	<b>2.3.11.2.</b> In this subsection a <i>service station</i> means a <i>building</i> or place where petroleum products, anti-freeze, and other sundry products for maintaining automobiles are stored or kept for sale, or where <i>motor vehicles</i> may be oiled, greased or washed and otherwise receive minor servicing or running repairs essential to the actual operation of <i>motor vehicles</i> .	
Locations with regard to a bulk plant	<b>2.3.11.3.</b> Apparatus dispensing Class A flammable liquids into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles of the public shall not be located at a bulk plant.	
General storage of flam-	<b>2.3.11.4.</b> <i>Flammable liquids</i> shall be stored according to the requirements of subsection 2.1.6.	
mable liquids Flammable liquid storage inside buildings	<b>2.3.11.5.(1)</b> Class A flammable liquids other than packaged items for resale shall not be stored or handled within a service station building.	
C	<ul> <li>(2) Class A flammable liquids stored for resale shall be in unbroken metallic containers of not over 1 gal capacity each.</li> <li>(3) Class B flammable liquids may be stored and dispensed inside a service station building from approved containers of not more than 45 gal capacity each. Where a single container of greater capacity is necessary for storage purposes it shall be installed in accordance with article 2.1.6.8.</li> </ul>	
	(4) A container equipped with an <i>approved</i> pump or self- closing faucet shall be considered a <i>closed container</i> for purposes of storage only.	
Labels required	<b>2.3.11.6.</b> Class A or Class B flammable liquids shall not be sold or bought in containers unless the containers are clearly marked with the name of the product contained therein.	
Portable containers	<b>2.3.11.7.</b> Class A flammable liquids shall not be dispensed into a portable container unless such container is a safety can or other approved metallic container.	
	Dispensing Apparatus	
Location of dispensing apparatus	<b>2.3.11.8.(1)</b> The fuel dispensing apparatus at a service station shall be so located that all parts of a motor vehicle being served will be on private property.	

# NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

pumps so designed as to allow control of the flow and to prevent leakage or accidental discharge. (3) Dispensing apparatus shall be designed so that the pump will only operate when the dispensing nozzle is removed from its bracket on the dispensing unit and the switch on the dispensing unit is manually actuated. This control shall also stop the pump when the nozzle has been returned to its bracket. (4) A switch shall be provided, readily accessible at all times, to shut off the power to pumps in case of fire or other emergency. 2.3.11.9. The installation and use of coin-operated dispensing Self-service apparatus for Class A flammable liquids is prohibited. **2.3.11.10.(1)** The dispensing of Class A flammable liquids into the Supervision fuel tank of a vehicle or into a container shall at all times be under the control of a competent person. (2) A person shall not use a dispensing device for Class A flammable liquids which continues dispensing Class A flammable *liquids* when the hand of the operator is removed from the nozzle control lever, except when an automatic nozzle is used in accordance with article 2.3.11.11., sentence (1). 2.3.11.11.(1) An approved automatic nozzle may be used in accord-Automatic ance with this section for dispensing Class A flammable liquids nozzles into the fuel tank of a motor vehicle. (2) An automatic nozzle shall have the latch-open device as an integral part of the assembly and shall shut off the liquid reliably and positively. (3) A competent attendant shall be in the immediate vicinity of a motor vehicle while the fuel tank is being filled by an automatic nozzle. Sources of Ignition **2.3.11.12.(1)** In an area where Class A flammable liquids may be Drainage spilled, provisions shall be made by the grading of driveways, raising of door sills or other equally effective means to prevent those liquids from flowing into the interior of service station buildings.

(2) Fuels shall be transferred from tanks by means of fixed

(2) Crankcase drainings and *flammable liquids* shall not be dumped into sewers but shall be stored in underground tanks outside of any *building* until removed and disposed of in an *approved* manner.

**2.3.11.13.** Class A flammable liquids shall not be stored or handled within a building having a cellar, basement or pit into which flammable vapours may travel unless the cellar, basement or pit is provided with ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapours therein.

Restriction on cellars, basements or pits

115

# 116

Smoking	<b>2.3.11.14.</b> Smoking on service station premises shall be regulated according to article 2.1.4.14.
Engine shut down	<b>2.3.11.15.</b> Two-way signs shall be posted at pump islands requiring that the motor be shut off during refuelling operations. The posting shall be such that the signs are easily seen by the driver of a <i>motor vehicle</i> approaching either side of the island.
Portable extinguishers	2.3.11.16. Portable extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with subsection 2.1.8.
	2.3.12. MARINE SERVICE STATIONS
Approved dispensing apparatus	<b>2.3.12.1.</b> Class A flammable liquids shall be dispensed only with dispensing apparatus approved by the authority having juris- diction.
Locating dispensing	<b>2.3.12.2.</b> All dispensing apparatus for flammable liquids shall be located outside of the berthing area.
annaratus	<b>2.3.12.3.</b> Tanks and pumps other than those integral with approved apparatus dispensing Class A flammable liquids shall be located only on shore.
Locating approved dispensing	<b>2.3.12.4.</b> Approved dispensing apparatus with integral pumps shall be located on shore, piers of solid-fill type, open piers, wharfs or floating docks.
apparatus Dispensing Class B flam- mable liquids	<b>2.3.12.5.</b> Tanks and pumps supplying Class B flammable liquids at marine service stations shall be located on shore or on a pier of solid-fill type.
Tank barge connections	2.3.12.6. Tank barge connections for filling storage tanks shall be located outside of the berthing area.
Storage tanks	<b>2.3.12.7.</b> Storage tanks containing <i>flammable liquids</i> for <i>marine</i> service stations shall be subject to all requirements of subsection 2.1.6.
Dispensing flammable liquids	<b>2.3.12.8.(1)</b> Class A flammable liquids shall not be dispensed into the fuel tanks of marine craft except by means of a hose equipped with a self-closing nozzle and with a valve which must be held open by manual control while making a delivery.
	(2) The dispensing of Class B flammable liquids from tank trucks into the fuel tanks of marine craft shall be subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
Pipe-lines	<b>2.3.12.9.(1)</b> Pipe-lines at <i>marine service stations</i> where attached to piers, wharfs, or other structures shall be protected against physical damage.
	(2) A valve shall be provided in each line at or near the approach to a pier, wharf, or other structure whereby supply from shore may be shut off.

### **EXTREME HAZARDS** PART 3

#### SECTION 3.1 GENERAL

#### 3.1.1. SCOPE

3.1.1.1. Part 3 of this Code is intended to deal with materials which are likely to burn with extreme rapidity or which may produce poisonous fumes or gases, including toxic or highly corrosive substances which involve flame, explosive, poisonous, irritant or corrosive hazards; also uses that cause division of material into fine particles or dust subject to explosion or spontaneous combustion.

#### **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS** SECTION 3.2

#### 3.2.1. MATCHES

**3.2.1.1.** A *permit* to manufacture and to store matches shall be Permit obtained in accordance with Section 1.4.

# Storage

- 3.2.1.2. At a wholesale establishment and wherever matches exceeding 60 matchman's gross are stored, shipping cartons containing matches shall be arranged in piles not exceeding 10 ft in height nor 1500 cu ft in volume with aisles at least 4 ft wide.
- 3.2.1.3. Where other materials or commodities are stored on the same floor with matches a portion of the room shall be devoted to match storage exclusively, and a clear space of not less than 4 ft maintained between match storage and such other materials or commodities.
- **3.2.1.4.** No matches shall be stored within 10 ft of any open elevator Vertical shaft, elevator shaft opening, open stairway or other vertical opening.

# 3.2.2. FIREWORKS

3.2.2.1.(1) Firework comprises firework composition and manu-Definitions factured fireworks.

(2) Fireworks composition means any chemical compound or mechanically mixed preparation of an explosive or flammable nature that is used for the purpose of making manufactured fireworks.

(3) Manufactured fireworks means an explosive of any class, as defined by the Explosives Act and regulations thereunder, and any firework composition that is enclosed in a container or contrivance for the purpose of producing an audible or visible signal.

(4) Shop goods means manufactured fireworks that are not liable to violent explosion such as *firework* showers, fountains, golden

Wholesale establishments

Space separations

openings

rain, lawn lights, pinwheels, Roman candles, sparklers, toy caps; volcanoes, firecrackers of gunpowder composition not exceeding 2 in. in length and 1/4 in. in diameter, and mines not exceeding 1 lb gross weight. Shop goods does not include rockets or salutes or any other type of *fireworks* not authorized for retail sale under the Explosives Act and regulations thereunder. Storage 3.2.2.2.(1) The storage of manufactured fireworks shall not exceed (a) 250 lb in a separate store or warehouse, or (b) 50 lb in an approved container. (2) The storage of any explosive other than small arms ammunition on the same premises with fireworks is prohibited. (3) Shop goods for sale or display on a mercantile premises shall be (a) in a closed container such as a box, glass case or other suitable receptacle, (b) separated from general goods and matches, and (c) protected from direct action of the sun's rays. (4) For storage purposes only, 3 lb gross weight of shop goods may be considered the equivalent of 1 lb of manufactured fireworks. (5) Manufactured fireworks obtained for immediate use by a responsible person for an authorized public display may exceed in quantity that permitted in article 3.2.2.2. when the place of storage is (a) situated according to the requirements of Table 3.2.4.A, (b) constructed so as to prevent unauthorized entry, (c) clean and adequately ventilated, and (d) placarded to warn persons of the explosive contents and the danger from open lights, smoking and the use of spark-producing tools inside the structure. (6) Magazines for the storage of fireworks shall conform to Part IX of the Explosives Act and regulations thereunder. Sale 3.2.2.3. No person shall sell, give or furnish to a person under the age of 16 years any *fireworks* or material used or intended to be used for *fireworks* whether for his own use or not. The foregoing does not apply to parents supplying fireworks to their own children for use under their own supervision. 3.2.2.4.(1) A permit shall be obtained authorizing the display of Public display fireworks in accordance with Section 1.4. (2) Public display of *fireworks* shall be permitted only when the actual point at which the *fireworks* are to be fired is at least 200 ft from the nearest permanent *building*, public *highway* or railway, or other means of travel, or 50 ft from the nearest above ground telephone or telegraph line, tree, or other overhead obstruction.

(3) The persons in actual charge of the firing of fireworks in a public display shall be able-bodied men of at least 21 years of age and competent for the task.

(4) There shall be at all times at least 2 operators of the display constantly on duty during the discharge.

(5) The audience at a public display of fireworks shall be restrained behind lines at least 150 ft from the point at which the fireworks are discharged and only persons in active charge of the display shall be allowed inside these lines.

(6) Any fireworks that remain unfired after the display is concluded shall be immediately disposed of in a manner safe for that particular type of fireworks.

(7) No fireworks display shall be held during any wind storm in which the wind reaches a velocity of more than 30 miles/hr.

**3.2.2.5.(1)** All *fireworks* that fire a projectile shall be so set up that the projectile will go into the air as nearly as possible in a vertical direction.

(2) Where such *fireworks* are to be fired beside a lake or large body of water they may be directed in such a manner that the falling residue from the deflagration will fall into the water.

**3.2.2.6.** At least 2 approved fire extinguishers of at least 2 1/2 gal Extinguishers for discharge capacity each shall be kept at as widely separated points as possible within the actual area in which fireworks are to be disarea charged.

#### 3.2.3. **CELLULOSE NITRATE PLASTICS**

- **3.2.3.1.** The storage and handling of cellulose nitrate in any form Permit shall be subject to the requirements for a permit contained in Section 1.4.
- **3.2.3.2.(1)** All displays of *cellulose nitrate plastics* articles in stores shall be in show-cases or show-windows except that
  - (a) articles may be placed on tables or counters, but no table or counter shall be over 3 ft wide and 10 ft long, and tables and counters shall be spaced at least 3 ft apart,
  - (b) spaces underneath tables or counters shall be kept free of storage of any kind and of accumulation of paper, refuse and other *combustible* material, and
  - (c) sales or display areas shall be so located that in the event of a fire at a table or counter there shall be no interference with free *exit* from the room, in at least one direction.

(2) No light (electric, fluorescent or gas) shall be located directly above any *cellulose nitrate plastics* material.

**3.2.3.3.(1)** Areas where *cellulose nitrate plastics* are stored shall have vents and doors so arranged that escaping decomposition gases produced by the plastics will be directed to a safe location.

Storage areas

Projectiles

required

Display of plastics Storage cabinets and vaults

cabinet.

Factory storage

Tote boxes required

Material limited

Waste

(2) Storage areas designed to prevent uncontrolled dispersion of decomposition gases must have no unnecessary openings.

(3) Raw material shall be stored in areas reserved for the purpose and shall under no circumstances be mixed with other materials.

3.2.3.4.(1) Where cellulose nitrate plastics in excess of 25 lb is received in any building or fire area an approved vented cabinet or a vault shall be provided for the storage of this material.<sup>37\*</sup>
(2) Not more than 1000 lb of raw material may be stored in cabinets in any one work-room, but not more than 500 lb in any one cabinet, nor more than 250 lb in one compartment of the

(3) All raw material in excess of that permitted in sentence (2) shall be kept in vented vaults not exceeding 1500 cu ft capacity.

(4) No cellulose nitrate plastics shall be stored within 2 ft of any heat-producing appliances, steam pipes, radiators or chimneys.

(5) In factories manufacturing articles of *cellulose nitrate plastics* such sprinklered and vented cabinets, vaults or storage rooms shall be provided as may be necessary to prevent the accumulation in work-rooms of raw stock, stock in process or finished articles.

# Manufacturing

**3.2.3.5.(1)** In the work-rooms of factories where *cellulose nitrate plastics* is being processed, operators shall not be stationed closer together than 3 ft.

(2) During process of manufacture and until packed in shipping cartons or boxes, materials and articles of *cellulose nitrate plastics* not in finished-stock store-rooms, raw material vaults or cabinets shall be kept in tote boxes except when on tables, work-benches, at machines, or being worked upon.

(3) Material that may be placed upon tables, work-benches or at machines shall be limited in quantity to the amount required per operator for a 1/2-day's work.

(4) In any one work-room the total amount of material contained in tote boxes, being worked upon, awaiting removal o use, shall be limited in quantity to 150 lb.

(5) All waste *cellulose nitrate plastics* materials such as shavings, chips, turnings, sawdust, edgings and trimmings shall be kept under water in metal receptacles until removed from the premises.

# **Storage Vaults**

- **3.2.3.6.** Vaults for storing up to 7500 lb of *cellulose nitrate plastics* shall be so constructed that they shall
  - (a) have a minimum fire resistance rating of 1 1/2 hr,
  - (b) have a resistance to internal pressure of at least 1/2 lb/sq in.,
  - (c) be limited in size to 1500 cu ft,

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

- (d) have explosion venting to the extent of 1 sq ft of venting area for every 30 cu ft of vault volume, and
- (e) be ventilated in order to provide 0.20 sq in. of venting area for every 50 cu ft of vault volume.
- **3.2.3.7.** Where it is necessary to store up to 20,000 lb of *cellulose nitrate plastics* vaults shall be so constructed that they shall
  - (a) have a minimum fire resistance rating of 4 hr,
  - (b) have a resistance to internal pressure of 4 lb/sq in.,
  - (c) have explosion venting to the extent of 1 sq ft of venting area for every 50 cu ft of vault volume, and
  - (d) be ventilated in order to provide 0.20 sq in. of venting area for every 50 cu ft of vault volume.

**3.2.3.8.(1)** All new and existing *buildings* used for the manufacture or storage of articles of *cellulose nitrate plastics* in quantities exceeding 100 lb shall be equipped with an *approved* system of automatic sprinklers providing

- (a) at least one head per 20 sq ft of *floor area* and with heads equidistant from each other,
- (b) pipe sizes in accordance with the requirements for extra hazard occupancies,
- (c) sufficient water to provide 30 gal/min/sprinkler plus 500 gal/min for hose streams.

(2) Vented vaults referred to in article 3.2.3.4., sentence (3) shall contain a sprinkler system having one head to each 125 cu ft of total vault space.

**3.2.3.9.(1)** Cellulose nitrate motion picture film shall not be used, stored or handled in a place of public assembly.

(2) Vented vaults referred to in article 3.2.3.4., sentence (3) shall be stored in *approved* cabinets or vaults as required by the *authority having jurisdiction*.

(3) All cellulose nitrate motion picture film shall be kept in closed individual-roll containers or other approved containers except during the actual time it is being worked upon or examined.

# 3.2.4. EXPLOSIVES AND AMMUNITION

# **General Requirements**

- **3.2.4.1.** Except as provided by the *Explosives Act* and regulations Pothereunder, no *person* shall have in his possession, import, store, use, make or manufacture whether wholly or in part, sell or offer for sale, any *explosive* that is not an *authorized explosive* within the corporate limits of the municipality except as provided in article 3.2.4.13.
- **3.2.4.2.** Permits shall be obtained for the storage, handling or transporting of *explosives* in accordance with Section 1.4.

Possession

Fire protection equipment

Storage of

large quantities

Cellulose nitrate motion picture film

Discharge	<b>3.2.4.3.</b> No person shall discharge any explosives, except small arms ammunition and construction devices such as explosive rivets and explosive-driven pins or studs, for purposes other than blasting or demolition operations.
Sale	<b>3.2.4.4.</b> No person shall sell or give away any explosive, except small arms ammunition and construction devices such as explosive rivets and explosive-driven pins or studs, to any person not in possession of a permit to possess, transport, or use explosives as required by Section 1.4.
Sale in public thoroughfares	<b>3.2.4.5.</b> No <i>person</i> shall sell or expose for sale any <i>explosive</i> upon any <i>highway</i> , street, side-walk, public way, or public place within the municipality.
	Storage of Explosives
General requirements	<b>3.2.4.6.(1)</b> All explosives except small arms ammunition shall be kept stored in a magazine complying with the requirements of this article provided that such explosives may be transported or used as permitted by this Code.
	(2) A person to whom a permit has been issued to store explosives within the municipal limits shall be familiar with the Explosives Act and regulations thereunder governing the storage of explosives.
Magazines	(3) Magazines for explosives shall be of 3 classes: Class A, Class B and portable magazine.
	(4) Blasting caps or detonators of any kind shall not be kept in the same magazine with other explosives.
	(5) All <i>magazines</i> shall be kept locked except when being inspected or when <i>explosives</i> are being placed therein or being removed therefrom.
	(6) All <i>magazines</i> shall be kept clean, dry and free of grit, paper, empty packages and rubbish.
	(7) No fire or open flame of any kind shall be permitted within 25 ft of a magazine containing explosives.
	(8) Smoking shall not be permitted in or in the vicinity of a magazine.
	(9) <i>Magazines</i> shall not be provided with artificial heat or light, except that portable electric safety-battery lamps may be used for lighting.
	(10) The area for a distance of 25 ft around a <i>magazine</i> shall be kept free of brush, grass, rubbish and other <i>combustible</i> materials.
	(11) No <i>explosives</i> shall be stored within 1000 ft from any radio station, television station, radar station, water reservoir, transformer station or water-main larger than 12 in.
	(12) Magazines shall not store materials other than explosives while explosives are contained therein.

Distance Requirements for Storage of Explosives <sup>†</sup>		
Quantity of explosives, Ib	Distance from railway, public highway, canal or other navigable water, open place of resort where people may assemble, ft	Distance from residential, mercantile, or assembly occupancies, ft
100 or less 200 400 600 800 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 8000 10,000 15,000 20,000	$\begin{array}{c} 75\\ 75\\ 80\\ 104\\ 126\\ 146\\ 230\\ 296\\ 352\\ 400\\ 441\\ 509\\ 565\\ 668\\ 745\end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 75\\ 100\\ 159\\ 208\\ 252\\ 292\\ 459\\ 592\\ 704\\ 800\\ 882\\ 1018\\ 1129\\ 1335\\ 1490\\ \end{array}$
30,000 40,000 50,000	863 953 1030	1725 1906 2060

TABLE 3.2.4.A Forming Part of Subsection 3.2.4

<sup>†</sup>This Table is subject to modification at the discretion of the *authority having jurisdiction*.

**3.2.4.7.(1)** Class A *magazines* shall be for the storage of *explosives* when quantities are in excess of 50 lb.

Class A magazines

(2) Class A magazines shall be located at distances from neighbouring buildings, highways and railways in conformity with Table 3.2.4.A.

(3) Class A magazines shall be constructed of brick, concrete, iron or wood with the exterior of the walls covered with iron, or of other approved construction.

(4) Class A *magazines* shall be constructed to provide resistance against bullets and shall have no openings except for ventilation and entrance.

(5) Ventilation openings in Class A magazines shall be screened to prevent the entrance of sparks.

(6) Property upon which Class A *magazines* are located shall be posted with signs reading **EXPLOSIVES** — **KEEP OFF** which are located so that if any one shoots at the sign the bullet will not travel in the direction of the *magazine*.

**3.2.4.8.(1)** Class B magazines shall be for the storage of explosives in quantities of 50 lb or less.

Class B magazines (2) Class B magazines shall be located 75 ft from neighbouring buildings, highways and railways.

(3) Class B magazines when within any building shall be located not more than 10 ft from the entrance to the floor at ground level within the building.

(4) Two Class B *magazines* may be located on the same premises when one is used only for storage of blasting caps in quantity not in excess of 2000 caps.

(5) The location of Class B magazines shall not be changed without approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

(6) Class B magazines shall be mounted on wheels and shall be painted bright red (vermillion) and shall be conspicuously marked **EXPLOSIVES** in white block letters not less than 3 in. in height on all sides and top.

(7) Class B magazines shall be constructed of 2-in. tongue-andgroove hardwood covered on the outside with No. 20 United States Standard Metal Gauge sheet iron.

**3.2.4.9.(1)** When *explosives* in excess of immediate requirements are removed from a *magazine* and delivered in the vicinity of a blasting operation they shall be kept in a portable *magazine* consisting of either a stout tight box covered with not less than No. 24 United States Standard Metal Gauge sheet iron and equipped with a hinged lid, or in a small portable *building* similarly covered.

(2) Such portable *magazine* shall be painted bright red (vermillion) and conspicuously marked **EXPLOSIVES** — **DANGER**-**OUS**, in white block letters not less than 3 in. in height.

(3) Portable magazines shall be located as required by the authority having jurisdiction.

### **Distance Between Magazines**

**3.2.4.10.(1)** When 2 or more storage *magazines* are located on the same property, each *magazine* must comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited *buildings*, railways and *highways*, and in addition they should be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown in Table 3.2.4.B, except that the quantity of *explosives* contained in cap *magazines* shall govern in regard to the spacing of the cap *magazines* from *magazines* containing other *explosives*.

(2) If any 2 or more *magazines* are separated from each other by less than the specified distances shown in Table 3.2.4.B, then such 2 or more *magazines*, as a group, must be considered as one *magazine*, and the total quantity of *explosives* stored in such group must be treated as if stored in a single *magazine* located on the site of any *magazine* of the group, and must comply with the minimum distances specified from other *magazines*, inhabited *buildings*, railways and *highways*.

Portable magazines

Separation of Magazines <sup>†</sup>		
Explosive, lb	Distance when storage is barricaded, ft	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c} 6\\ 8\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 18\\ 19\\ 21\\ 23\\ 24\\ 27\\ 29\\ 31\\ 32\\ 33\\ 35\\ 36\end{array}$	

TABLE 3.2.4.B Forming Part of Subsection 3.2.4

<sup>†</sup>This Table is subject to modification at the discretion of the *authority having jurisdiction*.

# **Transportation by Road of Explosives**

**3.2.4.11.(1)** Blasting caps, or detonators, shall not be transported over the *bigbways* of the municipality on the same vehicles with other *explosives*.

(2) Vehicles used for the transportation of *explosives* shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty, and shall be in good mechanical condition.

(3) If a vehicle used for transporting *explosives* does not have a closed body, the *explosives* shall be covered with a fire resistant tarpaulin or other effective protection against moisture and sparks.

(4) Vehicles used for transporting *explosives* shall have tight floors and shall have a lining of wood or other non-sparking material which shall cover any projections or metal which might come into contact with packages of *explosives*.

(5) On any vehicle carrying *explosives* the word **EXPLOSIVES** shall be displayed in letters not less than 6 in. in height on a contrasting background so that the word **EXPLOSIVES** is plainly visible from the front and rear and from both sides of the vehicle. Signs shall not be displayed when *explosives* are not carried.

Separation of detonators

Vehicles

126	
	(6) Every vehicle, when used for transporting <i>explosives</i> over the <i>bighways</i> of this municipality, shall be equipped with not less than 2 <i>approved</i> fire extinguishers suitable for use on <i>flammable</i> <i>liquid</i> fires, filled and ready for immediate use, and located near the driver's seat.
Inspection of vehicles	<ul> <li>(7) It shall be the duty of the person to whom a permit has been issued to transport explosives over the highways of this municipality to inspect daily those vehicles employed by him to determine that</li> <li>(a) fire extinguishers are filled and in working order,</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(b) electric wiring is completely insulated and firmly secured,</li> <li>(c) chassis, motor, body and all other parts of vehicles are clean and free from surplus oil and grease,</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>(d) gasoline tank and piping are secure and without leaks,</li><li>(e) brakes and steering equipment are in good condition, and</li><li>(f) the vehicle is in proper condition for handling <i>explosives</i>.</li></ul>
Drivers	(8) Vehicles transporting <i>explosives</i> shall only be driven by and be in charge of a careful and experienced driver who is not addicted to or under the influence of intoxicants or narcotics.
	(9) Drivers of vehicles used to transport <i>explosives</i> shall be familiar with the local traffic regulations, provincial laws and the provisions of this Code and the regulations made under The <i>Explosives Act</i> governing the transportation of <i>explosives</i> .
Smoking	(10) No <i>person</i> shall smoke while on, in, or attending any vehicle containing <i>explosives</i> .
Trailers	(11) No <i>explosives</i> shall be transported in any form of pole-type trailer, nor shall any trailer be attached to a vehicle hauling <i>explosives</i> .
	(12) No metal, metal tools, oils, matches, firearms, electric storage batteries, <i>flammable substances</i> , acids, <i>oxidizing materials</i> or corrosive compounds shall be carried in the bed or body of any vehicle transporting <i>explosives</i> .
	(13) Vehicles containing <i>explosives</i> shall not be taken into a <i>garage</i> or other repair shop for repairs or storage.
	(14) Transporting <i>explosives</i> shall be done, when possible, only during daylight hours.
	(15) The driver or operator of a vehicle transporting <i>explosives</i> shall not stop unnecessarily but when a stop is necessary it shall not be longer than may be reasonably required; stops at places where the public safety would be endangered shall be avoided.
	(16) Unauthorized <i>persons</i> or passengers shall not ride on a vehicle transporting <i>explosives</i> .
Deliveries	(17) A vehicle transporting <i>explosives</i> shall be left unattended only when the driver is delivering from the vehicle, at which time the vehicle will be left securely locked.

(18) When *explosives* are being delivered the *explosives* shall not be left at the place of delivery unless they are placed in a *magazine* or in charge of some competent *person* authorized to accept them.

(19) Vehicles transporting *explosives* shall not be left standing with the motor running or with the brakes unset.

(20) Vehicles transporting *explosives* and travelling in the same direction shall not be driven nearer than 300 yd of each other.

(21) Except in emergency, the fuel tank of any vehicle shall not Fuelling be filled while *explosives* are contained in such vehicle and then vehicles only when the engine is stopped.

(22) *Explosives* shall not be transported through any completed vehicular tunnel or subway.

(23) When *explosives* are loaded or unloaded the package containing the *explosives* shall not be thrown or dropped but shall be carefully deposited and stored in such a manner as to prevent any displacement of the packages.

(24) The engine of the vehicle shall not be running during the loading or unloading of *explosives*.

# **Use of Explosives**

**3.2.4.12.(1)** Blasting operations shall not be conducted between the hours of 7:00 o'clock P.M. and 7:00 o'clock A.M., nor at any time on Sundays except by special permission of the *authority having jurisdiction*.

(2) At least 24 hr in advance of blasting, the blaster shall give written notice specifying the location and intended time of blasting to appropriate representatives of the gas, electric, water, fire alarm, telephone, telegraph and steam utilities which operate within the municipality.

(3) Notice required before blasting may be waived in an emergency by the *authority having jurisdiction* and verbal instead of written notice may be given.

(4) When blasting is done in congested areas or in close proximity to a structure, railway, or *highway*, the blast shall be covered before firing with a mat constructed so that it is capable of preventing fragments from being thrown.

(5) Electric blasting caps only shall be used as the detonating agent for blasting operations in congested districts, or on *high-ways*, or adjacent to *highways* open to traffic.

(6) Containers of *explosives* shall not be opened inside a *magazine* or within 50 ft of a *magazine*.

(7) No metal tools other than those made from copper, bronze, brass or gun-metal shall be used for opening any container of *explosives*.

(8) No *person* shall handle *explosives* while under the influence of intoxicating liquors or narcotics.

Tunnels or

Convoy distances

subways Loading or unloading (9) No person shall smoke while handling explosives or in the vicinity thereof.

(10) Empty boxes or cases which have previously contained explosives shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning in the open air.

(11) No open flame or light shall be used in the vicinity of explosives.

(12) Precautions shall be taken to avoid accidental discharge of electrical blasting caps by radio transmitters or other source of extraneous electricity.

(13) After each operation involving the use of explosives all unused explosives shall immediately be returned to the magazine.

### Exceptions

- **3.2.4.13.(1)** Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as applying to the Department of National Defence, or to the police and fire departments in the performance of their duty.
- **Pyrotechnics** (2) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as applying to signal rockets or devices or compositions used to obtain visible or audible pyrotechnic effects which are covered in subsection 3.2.2.
- (3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as prohibiting Small arms loadings the hand-loading of small arms ammunition for private personal use and not for resale.

(4) Not more than 3 lb of smokeless powder and 1000 small arms primers packed in approved containers shall be permitted to be kept on hand when acceptable to the police authorities.

#### HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS 3.2.5.

**3.2.5.1.(1)** This subsection shall apply to substances not otherwise covered in this Code which are highly flammable, or which by their presence or their close proximity to other substances creat or augment a risk of injury or damage by fire to persons or property. A *permit* shall be obtained in accordance with Section 1.4 for storing and handling quantities of such substances.

> (2) Hazardous chemicals shall include such materials as compressed gases, flammable substances, corrosive liquids, oxidizing material and poisonous gases.\*

**3.2.5.2.(1)** The storage and handling of hazardous chemicals shall be Storage and controlled in such a manner that protection is assured against accidental discharge or ignition.

> (2) The authority having jurisdiction may require the separation or isolation of any chemical that in combination with other substances may bring about a fire or explosion or may liberate a flammable or poisonous gas.

\*A listing of *hazardous substances* and the hazard presented by each is contained in the Advisory Reference Material.

Scope

handling

(3) Defective containers which permit leakage or spillage shall be disposed of or repaired in accordance with recognized safe practices;43\* no spilled materials shall be allowed to accumulate on floors or shelves.

(4) Where hazardous chemicals are kept for retail sale in containers or packages usual to the retail trade, storage shall be neat and orderly and shelves shall be of substantial construction.

**3.2.5.3.(1)** Storage rooms for *compressed* gases shall be cool, dry and well ventilated.

(2) Cylinders shall be stored away from radiators and other sources of heat.

(3) No part of any cylinder containing compressed gas shall be subjected to temperatures above 125°F.

(4) Flammable gases such as ammonia, hydrogen, acetylene, hydrogen sulphide, etc., shall never be stored with oxidizing *materials* or with gases that support combustion such as chlorine, fluorine, nitrogen dioxide, nitrous oxide, nitrogen tetroxide, oxygen, compressed air, etc.

(5) No gas cylinder shall be stored among *combustible* materials, or in an area of acute fire hazard, where it may be subjected to the heat of fire.

(6) Each cylinder shall be labelled and marked in an approved manner <sup>39</sup>\* and the construction shall be that which is satisfactory to the Chief Inspector of Pressure Vessels for the province.

(7) Where caps are provided for valve protection on cylinders they shall remain on the cylinders except for that period in which the cylinders are connected in the system utilizing the contents.

(8) Cylinders shall not be used for any purpose other than that for which they have been designed.

(9) Cylinders shall not be handled in any manner likely to cause damage to the cylinders by the failure of handling equipment (e.g., lifting magnets, rope or chain slings, etc.,). A crane may be used where the cradle or platform for lifting the cylinders is constructed to contain the cylinders securely.

**3.2.5.4.(1)** Flammable materials shall be stored in a cool, ventilated room away from areas of acute fire hazard and away from powerful oxidizing materials.

(2) Materials that are spontaneously ignitable in air shall be kept under a liquid which is inert towards the material, or under an inert atmosphere, or in sealed containers.

(3) Materials that may react with water shall be stored in *closed* containers away from sources of moisture and away from pipes which might allow moisture to drip.

Storing flammable materials

Compressed gases

Defective containers

Retail sale

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

	(4) Materials that are unstable and susceptible to detonation by heat, shock, vibration or sound waves shall be stored separately and be properly safeguarded.	
Storing corrosive	<b>3.2.5.5.(1)</b> Storage rooms for corrosive liquids shall be cool and well ventilated.	
liquids	(2) Corrosive liquids shall be kept in appropriate containers and be stored away from areas of acute fire hazard, away from power-ful oxidizing materials, and out of direct rays of the sun.	
Leakage	(3) Satisfactory provisions shall be made for containing and neutralizing or safely flushing away any leakage of <i>corrosive liquids</i> which may occur during storage or handling.	
	(4) Containers for <i>corrosive liquid</i> shall be kept closed and clearly identified by label.	
Storing oxidizing	<b>3.2.5.6.(1)</b> Storage rooms for <i>oxidizing materials</i> shall be cool and dry.	
materials	(2) Oxidizing materials shall be stored away from acids and corrosive liquids with which they may react explosively, and away from metallic powders, organic materials and other easily oxidizable materials, including wooden surfaces.	
Containers	(3) Containers for <i>oxidizing materials</i> shall be kept closed and clearly identified by label.	
Storing poisonous gases	3.2.5.7.(1) Storage rooms for poisonous gases shall be isolated from other storage areas and shall be kept cool and well ventilated.	
Cylinder	(2) Cylinders containing poisonous gases shall be kept away from areas of acute fire hazard and sources of heat.	
storage	(3) Poisonous gases that are flammable shall be kept away from powerful <i>oxidizing materials</i> .	
Labelling of cylinders	(4) Cylinders containing poisonous gases shall be clearly iden- tified by label or stencil.	
required Warning signs required	(5) Legible warning signs stating the nature of the hazard shall be placed at all entrances to locations where poisonous gases are stored.	
	3.2.6. DUST EXPLOSIONS, PREVENTION OF	
Dust Accumulation		
Dust-ti <b>ght</b> enclosures required	<b>3.2.6.1.(1)</b> All dust-producing or dust-agitating machinery such as grinding mills and separators, and all elevators, elevator legs, spouts, hoppers and other conveyors shall be provided with casings or enclosures maintained as nearly dust-tight as possible.	
	(2) Suitable dust-collecting equipment shall be installed and accumulation of dust shall be kept at a minimum in the interior of <i>buildings</i> .	

**3.2.6.2.(1)** Exhaust ventilation shall be provided in dust-producing areas.

(2) Exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed in accordance with good practice.<sup>40\*</sup>

(3) Exhaust ventilation required in sentences (1) and (2) shall be provided with *approved* explosion relief devices or vents conforming to good practice.<sup>41\*</sup>

# **Explosion Prevention**

**3.2.6.3.(1)** Approved magnetic or pneumatic separators shall be installed ahead of all shellers, crackers, crushers, grinding machines, pulverizers and similar machines in which the entrance of foreign materials may cause sparks to be generated.

(2) All machinery and metal parts of the crushing, drying, Grounding pulverizing and conveying systems shall be electrically grounded.

(3) Smoking and the carrying of matches, the use of heating or other devices employing an open flame, or use of any sparkproducing equipment is prohibited in areas containing dustproducing or dust-agitating operations.

(4) Areas containing dust-producing or dust-agitating operations Lighting shall have artificial lighting with all wiring and electrical equipment installed in accordance with the requirements for Class II Hazardous Locations.

# 3.2.7. COMBUSTIBLE FIBRES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF

**3.2.7.1.** A *permit* shall be obtained for storing and handling *com-* **P** *bustible fibre* in accordance with Section 1.4.

# Loose Storage of Combustible Fibres

**3.2.7.2.(1)** Loose *combustible fibres* (not in suitable bales or packages) shall not be stored within 100 ft of any *building*.

(2) Up to 100 cu ft of loose *combustible fibres* may be kept in any *building*, provided storage is in a metal-lined bin equipped with a self-closing metal-lined cover.

(3) Quantities exceeding 100 cu ft of loose *combustible fibres*, but not exceeding 500 cu ft may be stored in rooms or compartments with floors, walls, and ceilings having a *fire resistance rating* of not less than 1 hr and each *exit* or entrance equipped with an *approved* fire door.

(4) Quantities exceeding 500 cu ft of loose *combustible fibres*, E but not exceeding 1000 cu ft may be stored in rooms or compartments with floors, walls and ceilings having a *fire resistance rating* of not less than 2 hr and each *exit* or entrance equipped with an *approved* fire door.

\*Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Exhaust ventilation

Permit required

Proximity to buildings

Up to 100 cu ft

# Between

100 cu ft and 500 cu ft

Exceeding 500 cu ft

Vaults (5) Vaults located within buildings and exceeding 1000 cu ft exceeding storage capacity shall be protected by approved automatic 1000 cu ft sprinklers, or an approved steam jet system. capacity (6) Where it is desired to store more than 1000 cu ft of loose fibres, but not more than 2500 cu ft, a detached building of noncombustible construction may be used for the storage of the fibre and for no other purpose. Electrical (7) Electrical installations shall be installed to conform to installations requirements for Class III, Division 2, Hazardous Locations. **Baled Storage** 3.2.7.3.(1) Every building for the storage and handling of baled Storage combustible fibres shall comply with the height and area limitabuildings tions of the building bylaw for the construction of occupancies having a fire load greater than 10 lb/sq ft. (2) The maximum permissible live load on a floor area or part thereof shall not be exceeded. **3.2.7.4.(1)** Blocks and piles of baled *combustible fibres* in storage Blocks or shall be stored so that piles (a) no single block or pile shall contain more than 25,000 cu ft, (b) the maximum height of any single block or pile does not exceed 14 ft, (c) blocks or piles are separated by aisles with a minimum width of 5 ft, (d) clearance between blocks or piles and building walls is not less than 3 ft, except that if the building compartment is not more than 30 ft in width, a 1-ft clearance at one side wall is permissible provided that a 5-ft aisle clearance is maintained at the opposite side of the compartment immediately next to the *building* wall, and (e) the minimum clearance between the top of any pile and the automatic sprinkler head deflectors is not less than 30 in. SPRAYING AND DIPPING OF FLAMMABLE FINISHES 3.2.8. **3.2.8.1.(1)** Spraying area means the area within 20 ft of spray booths Definitions that is not separated therefrom by partitions. (2) Spray booth means a power-ventilated structure provided to enclose or accommodate a spraying operation, in order that spray vapour and residue can be controlled and properly exhausted.

(3) Spray room or finishing room means an area separated from the balance of a plant in which an entire finishing operation is housed.

(4) Vapour area (when referred to in this subsection) means the area within 20 ft of *dip tanks* and not separated therefrom by partitions.

**3.2.8.2.(1)** Spray finishing operations shall not be conducted in other than Group F Buildings except in a room that is less than 3000 sq ft in area, separated from the other rooms by a 2-hr fire separation and protected by a sprinkler system as required in article 3.2.8.8.

(2) Spray finishing operations shall not be conducted in *cellar* or *basement* areas except by permission of the *authority having juris- diction*.

**3.2.8.3.(1)** Spray booths shall be of noncombustible construction, such as No. 18 United States Standard Metal Gauge steel on steel frame or of concrete or masonry.

(2) Interior surfaces shall be smooth and continuous.

(3) The floor of a *spray booth* and operators' working area shall be *noncombustible* non-sparking material.

(4) Baffle plates shall be of *noncombustible* material and be removable or arranged to facilitate cleaning.

(5) Exhaust ducts shall be constructed of sheet steel of a gauge satisfactory for the size of the duct in accordance with Table 3.2.8.A and be substantially supported.

TABLE 3.2.8.A

Forming Part of Sentence (5)

Size of Duct in Greatest	Thickness Sheet Steel,
Dimension	Gauge No.†
Up to 8 in. incl	24
Over 8 in. to 18 in. incl	22
Over 18 in. to 30 in. incl	20
Over 30 in.	18

<sup>†</sup>United States Standard Metal Gauge

(6) A clearance of 18 in. shall be maintained between ducts and unprotected *combustible* material.

(7) Where exhaust ducts pass through *combustible* roofs or partitions, metal collars with a 4- to 6-in. air space between the collars and *combustible* construction shall be provided or the space about the duct shall be sealed with suitable *noncombustible* insulating material.

(8) Each spray booth shall be separated from other operations by not less than 3 ft or by a construction separation suitable to the *inspector*.

(9) No open flame or spark-producing devices shall be permitted closer than 20 ft to a *spraying area* unless separated therefrom by partitions.

Spray finishing operations

Construction of spray booths Ventilation of spray areas

Electrical

equipment

**3.2.8.4.(1)** Mechanical ventilation shall be provided in all *spraying areas*, with sufficient air movement to prevent dangerous flammable vapour concentrations at all times.

(2) Ventilation shall be in use at all times when spraying operations are carried out and provisions for adequate replacement shall be made.

(3) A minimum air velocity of 100 ft/min shall be available at the face of the *spray booth* for positive exhaust of over-spray and flammable vapours.

(4) Fan blades and casings in exhaust blowers shall be non-ferrous.

(5) A separate exhaust duct shall be provided for each spray booth except that a common duct will be permissible if it serves no more than 3 spray booths with floor area of each not exceeding 6 sq ft, or a number of multiple cabinet spray booths with a combined frontal area of not more than 18 sq ft.

(6) Filters in ducts used to ventilate *spraying areas* shall be made from *noncombustible* material or have a rate of combustibility no greater than Class II filters as listed by Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada.

**3.2.8.5.(1)** All electrical equipment including lighting fixtures within 20 ft of the *spraying area* and not separated therefrom by partitions shall be of a type suitable for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations.

(2) In spray booths, lighting shall be through wired glass in the side or top of the booth or from light outside the open face of the booth.

(3) Portable electric lamps, unless explosion proof, shall not be used in any *spraying area* during spraying operations.

(4) Electric motors driving exhaust fans shall not be placed inside spray booths or ducts.

(5) Electric motors operating within the *spraying area* shall be explosion proof.

(6) Belts shall not enter ducts or *spray booths* unless pulleys are substantially supported.

(7) All metal parts of *spray booths*, exhaust ducts and piping systems conveying *flammable liquids* shall be electrically grounded.

Storage and handling of flammable liquids **3.2.8.6.(1)** Flammable liquids for use in spraying areas shall be stored and handled in accordance with subsection 2.1.6. and at no time shall the amount of flammable liquids including paints, lacquers, solvents and thinners in spraying areas exceed one day's supply.

(2) Paint shall be kept in closed containers when not in use.

(3) Thinners and solvents shall be stored in safety cans listed by a *recognized testing laboratory* or in *approved* containers.

(4) Flammable liquids shall be removed to metal cabinets, storage rooms or vaults during non-operating periods.

(5) If *flammable liquids* are supplied to spray nozzles by positive displacement pumps, the pump discharge line shall be provided with a suitable relief valve discharging to pump suction or to a safe detached location.

- **3.2.8.7.(1)** In areas where flammable finishes are being applied by spraying or dipping, a high standard of *fire prevention* shall be maintained by
  - (a) preventing the accumulation of deposits and *combustible* materials,
  - (b) providing *approved* metal containers of a self-closing type for the daily disposal of waste,
  - (c) ensuring that no *cutting* or *welding* torches are used or *persons* permitted to smoke in the vicinity of *dip tanks* and drain boards,
  - (d) ensuring that scrapers, spuds or other tools used for cleaning are of non-sparking material,
  - (e) ensuring that at water-wash *spray booths* the circulating water pump shall be interlocked with the exhaust fans so that the *spray booth* cannot be used with only the fan in operation,
  - (f) ensuring that filter pads from dry *spray booths* are replaced as often as needed to maintain their efficiency and that used pads are disposed of promptly unless stored under water.
- **3.2.8.8.(1)** Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided throughout the *spray room* on a wet pipe system and the spacing of sprinkler heads shall be such that adequate protection, satisfactory to the *authority having jurisdiction*, is provided commensurable with the amount of flammables and the construction of the *spray room*.

(2) Each *spray booth* having an area in excess of 9 sq ft shall be protected with automatic sprinklers with control provided by readily accessible outside screw and yoke valves for each booth or group of booths.

(3) Interior of ducts in *spray rooms* shall be protected with automatic sprinklers except where there is danger from freezing when open sprinklers controlled by a normally closed readily accessible valve may be used.

(4) Sprinklers in paint *spraying area* shall be protected from coating by paint deposits with a thorough application of grease or a light-weight paper bag.

**3.2.8.9.** Spray booths or other enclosures used for spraying operations shall not alternately be used for the purpose of drying by any arrangement which could cause an increase in the surface temperature of the spray booth room or enclosure.

Maintenance for fire prevention

Sprinkler installations

Spray booths

alternating as

drying

apparatus

# 136

Location of dip tank operations	<b>3.2.8.10.(1)</b> Dip tank operations shall not be conducted in a residential building, institutional building, or public building except in a room designed for this purpose, and separated vertically and horizontally from other areas by construction having not less than 2 hr fire resistance.
	(2) In industrial properties <i>dip tanks</i> utilizing flammable materials shall be separated from other <i>occupancies</i> by partitions of at least 1 hr fire resistance and shall not be located in <i>cellars</i> or <i>basements</i> .
	(3) Rooms containing <i>dip tanks</i> shall be protected by a system of automatic sprinklers.
	(4) Dip tank processes shall be so located that in the event of fire, freedom of egress and access will not be impaired.
Construction of dip tanks	<b>3.2.8.11.(1)</b> All <i>dip tanks</i> and drain boards shall be constructed of substantial <i>noncombustible</i> material with supports of heavy metal, reinforced concrete or masonry.
	(2) The top of any <i>dip tank</i> shall be at least 6 in. above the floor of the room in which it is located to prevent water flowing into the tank in the event of a fire.
	(3) Liquid level of <i>dip tanks</i> shall be kept not less than 6 in. below the top of the tank.
Overflow piping	<b>3.2.8.12.(1)</b> Dip tanks having a capacity in excess of 120 gal or having a liquid surface area in excess of 10 sq ft shall be equipped with a properly trapped overflow pipe that leads to a safe location outside the building.
	(2) The centre line of the overflow connection to a <i>dip tank</i> shall be not less than 6 in. below the top of the tank.
	(3) Minimum overflow pipe sizes for <i>dip tanks</i> shall be in accordance with Table 3.2.8.B.

Size of Tank, sq ft	Overflow Pipe Size Required, in.
$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	2 1/2 3 4 5 6 8

TABLE 3.2.8.B Forming Part of Sentence (3)

**TABLE 3.2.8.C** Forming Part of Sentence (3)

Capacity of	Diameter of Bottom
Dip Tank,	Drain Pipe,
gal	in.
500 - 750	3
751 - 1000	4
1001 - 2500	5
2501 - 4000	6
4001 and over	8

3.2.8.13.(1) Dip tanks over 500 gal liquid capacity shall be equipped with bottom drains automatically and manually arranged to drain the tank quickly in the event of fire.

(2) Bottom drains from dip tanks shall be trapped and shall discharge to a closed, properly vented salvage tank or to a safe outside location.

(3) Bottom drain sizes shall be in accordance with Table 3.2.8.C.	
<b>3.2.8.14.(1)</b> Ventilation shall be provided to confine all flammable vapour concentration exceeding 25% of the lower explosive limit to within 2 ft of the <i>dip tank</i> , drain board and freshly coated work.	Ventilation where dip tanks are installed
(2) Ventilating systems shall be so arranged that the failure of any ventilation fan will automatically stop all dipping conveyor systems, and sound an alarm system.	
<ul> <li>3.2.8.15.(1) Storage and handling of <i>flammable liquids</i> shall be in accordance with subsection 2.1.6.</li> <li>(2) The total number of full or empty containers for <i>flammable liquids</i> in a <i>dip tank</i> area shall not exceed the total number of full containers required for one day's operation.</li> </ul>	Storage and handling of flammable liquids
<ul> <li>3.2.8.16.(1) Open flames, spark-producing devices or heated surfaces having a temperature sufficient to ignite vapours shall not be permitted in the vapour area.</li> <li>(2) Where liquids having a <i>flash point</i> below 110°F are contained in <i>dip tanks</i>, the electrical installation shall conform to the requirements of Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations and for liquids having a <i>flash point</i> above 110°F the electrical installation shall conform to Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Locations except where the liquids are heated in which case the electrical installation.</li> </ul>	Control of ignition sources in dip tank locations
<b>3.2.8.17.(1)</b> Areas in the vicinity of <i>dip tanks</i> shall be provided with <i>portable extinguishers</i> of type and number in accordance	Fire protection

with subsection 2.1.8.

Bottom drains for dip tanks

or the liquid surface area exceeds 4 sq ft. located on or near combustible floors. and vent and shall be vented outside the building. and shall be protected from damage. (4) Tanks over 420 gal capacity or whose liquid surface area 3.2.8.17., sentence (2). tanks. **3.2.8.19.(1)** The requirements in this Code for *dip tanks* shall also apply to flow-coating operations. tunnel. whenever fans are stopped. 3.2.8.20.(1) The requirements in this Code for dip tanks shall also apply to roll-coating processes. (2) All rotating parts shall be adequately grounded with static collectors installed wherever the material leaves a rotating part. (3) Rotating parts shall operate in an atmosphere having a relative humidity between 50 and 75%. NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

(2) Dip tanks over 120 gal capacity or 10 sq ft liquid surface area shall be protected by an automatic closing cover actuated by an approved automatic device arranged for manual operation, or an automatic extinguishing system of one of the following types:

- (a) water spray,
- (b) foam,
- (c) carbon dioxide, or
- (d) dry chemical.

(3) Dip tanks containing a liquid with a flash point less than 110°F or a heated flammable liquid giving off flammable vapours shall conform to sentence (2) when the capacity exceeds 10 gal

Operation of quench tanks **3.2.8.18.(1)** Quench tanks shall be located as far as practicable from annealing, hardening and tempering furnaces and shall not be

(2) Quench tanks shall be provided with a noncombustible hood

(3) A high temperature limit switch shall be provided to sound an alarm, shut off heat and stop conveyors when liquid reaches 50°F below its flash point in a quench tank. The temperaturesensing element shall be located close to the surface of the liquid

exceeds 25 sq ft shall be protected in accordance with article

(5) Air under pressure shall not be used to fill or agitate oil in

Flow-coating operations

(2) Positive mechanical ventilation shall be provided in the amount of 10,000 cu ft of fresh air referred to 70°F for each gallon of solvent evaporated within the flow-coater and drip

(3) Ventilation shall be arranged so that the flammable vapour concentration exceeding 25% of the lower explosive limit will be confined to within 2 ft of the paint stream and drain area and also within 2 ft of freshly coated work and drip tunnel bottom.

(4) Ventilation shall be interlocked to shut down paint supply

Roll-coating

processes

(4) Where large quantities of materials are involved which have been freshly coated using solvents having a *flash point* less than 110°F the entire operation shall be located in an area well separated from other *occupancies* by a detachment or fire wall which is supplemented by suitable automatic protection.

**3.2.8.21.(1)** Electrostatic apparatus and devices used in connection with paint spray and paint detearing shall be of an *approved* type.

(2) Transformers, power packs, control apparatus and all other electrical portions of the equipment with the exception of high voltage grids and their connections shall be located in an area where the vapour concentration present cannot exceed 25% of the lower explosive limit.

(3) Electrostatic apparatus shall be equipped with automatic controls which will operate without time delay to disconnect power to high voltage transformers and to signal the operator when

- (a) stoppage occurs involving the air supply, ventilating fan or the conveyor system,
- (b) there is a ground at any point on the high voltage system, or
- (c) clearances are reduced below that specified in sentence (5).
- (4) All insulators shall be kept clean and dry.

(5) Between goods being deteared or painted and electrodes or conductors, a space shall be maintained equivalent to 2 times the sparking distance.

(6) A suitable sign shall be posted near an electrical assembly stating the sparking distance.

(7) Drip plates and screens subject to paint deposits shall be removable and shall be taken to a safe place for cleaning.

(8) Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided similar to that required for paint spraying and dipping in this subsection.

# 3.2.9. STORAGE AND HANDLING OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

- **3.2.9.1.(1)** Curie means the quantity of any radioactive material Definitions giving 3.70 x 10<sup>10</sup> disintegrations per second.
  - (2) Millicurie means one one-thousandth part of a curie.
  - (3) Microcurie means one one-millionth part of a curie.

(4) Radioactive material means a substance having that property of emitting ionizing radiation.

(5) Source (radioactive) means a substance which emits ionizing radiation, either one or all of alpha or beta particles or gamma rays.

**3.2.9.2.** The storage and handling of *radioactive material* shall be Permit subject to the requirements for a *permit* contained in Section 1.4.

Freshly coated materials

Static control equipment

### Storage

Storage prohibited
Storing less than 500 millicuries
3.2.9.4.(1) Radioactive materials not in excess of 500 millicuries in any one building shall be stored in a noncombustible container of such shielding quality that the radiation reading at any surface of the container does not exceed 10 millicoentgens per hour. (2) Containers shall be stored in a noncombustible cabinet or equivalent enclosure.

**3.2.9.5.** Radioactive materials in excess of 500 millicuries but not exceeding 2 curies in any one building shall be stored in a fire-resistive, lead-lined safe, or equivalent enclosure so that the radiation reading at any surface of the container does not exceed 10 milliroentgens per hour.

al **3.2.9.6.** Where radioactive materials are stored in a commercial building in amounts exceeding 2 curies, such radioactive materials shall be stored in containers of such shielding quality meeting the requirements of articles 3.2.9.3. and 3.2.9.4. and such containers shall be watertight and shall be stored in a fire-resistive vault of at least 2 hr fire resistance so constructed that the radiation reading at any exposed surface of the vault will not exceed 5 milliroentgens per hour.

# **Radiation Warning Symbols**

**3.2.9.7.(1)** Radiation symbols shall be affixed or attached to all equipment, containers and structures which contain *radioactive material* licensed under the Government of Canada Atomic Energy Control Regulations.

(2) Radiation symbols shall be prominently displayed and shall be of a size that

- (a) is consistent with that of the equipment or material to which they are affixed or attached, and
- (b) allows the symbols to be easily recognized.

(3) A notice shall be permanently affixed near the radiation symbol to indicate the

- (a) nature of the source of radiation,
- (b) type of radiation, and
- (c) limits of *occupancy* and emergency procedures to be carried out in case of fire or accident.

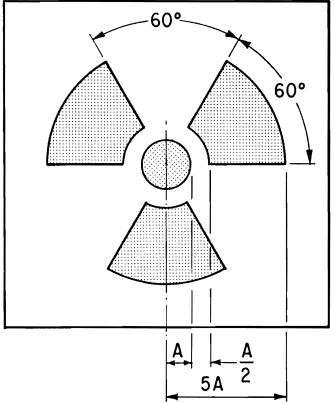
(4) The standard symbol for denoting the presence of radiation or *radioactive materials* shall be as illustrated in Figure 1 and coloured so that the 4 parts of the symbol, i.e., the 3 blades and the centre disc are a reddish purple (magenta) colour located against a yellow background.

٢

than 500 millicuries

Storing more

Commercial buildings



A = radius of central disc (Black construction lines do not appear in actual symbol)

# Figure 1

**3.2.9.8.(1)** Automatic sprinklers shall be provided where *combustible* or flammable material is present in a room containing *radioactive materials*.

(2) Sprinkler protection may be omitted only if the *building* construction and *building* contents are *noncombustible*.

(3) Specially engineered extinguishing systems of water spray, carbon dioxide, foam or dry powder, as may be appropriate, shall be provided to protect special hazard processes or *occupancies*.

# 3.2.10. FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING

**3.2.10.1.** No fumigation process shall be carried out that does not Permit satisfy the requirements for a *permit* and *licence* contained in required Section 1.4.

Fire protection

Notification required	<ul> <li>3.2.10.2.(1) The Fire Department shall be notified in writing at least 24 hr before any <i>building</i> or structure is to be closed in connection with the use of any toxic or flammable <i>fumigant</i>.</li> <li>(2) Notification shall be delivered to the converte of the second structure of the</li></ul>
	(2) Notification shall be delivered to the occupants of any neighbouring property adjacent to that in which fumigation or <i>thermal insecticidal fogging</i> is to take place.
Preparation of structure	<b>3.2.10.3.(1)</b> All fires, open flames and similar sources of ignition shall be eliminated from the space under fumigation or <i>thermal insecticidal fogging</i> .
	(2) Electric power supply to the <i>building</i> or enclosed space being fumigated shall also be cut off to prevent any ignition hazard from light bulbs, sparking of electric switches, motors or other electrical equipment.
	(3) Heating, if needed, shall be by steam or hot water and the temperatures in the area shall not be such that they will activate sprinkler systems where such systems exist.
	(4) The licensee shall satisfy the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> and the occupants of any contiguous premises that suitable pre- cautions have been taken to prevent the leakage of any toxic or flammable <i>fumigant</i> into such premises.
Use of certain agents restricted	<b>3.2.10.4.(1)</b> The use of hydrogen cyanide or of any substance or combination of substances liberating hydrogen cyanide shall be prohibited for the purpose of fumigation.
	(2) No thermal insecticidal fogging liquid shall be used that has a flash point below 120°F.
Breathing apparatus required	<b>3.2.10.5.</b> All licensees shall maintain and have available <i>approved</i> protective breathing apparatus.
Watchman required during fumigation	<b>3.2.10.6.(1)</b> During the period fumigation is in process, except when fumigation is conducted in a gas-tight vault or tank, a capable, alert watchman or watchmen shall remain on duty at the entrance or entrances to the <i>building</i> or enclosed space fumigated until after the fumigation is completed and until the premises are properly ventilated and again safe for human occupancy.
	(2) Sufficient watchmen shall be provided to prevent any <i>person</i> from entering the <i>building</i> or enclosed space under fumigation without being observed.
Re-entry	<b>3.2.10.7.</b> No unauthorized <i>person</i> shall be allowed into the premises until the latter have been thoroughly ventilated and declared safe for human <i>occupancy</i> by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> .
Warning signs	<b>3.2.10.8.</b> Suitable warning signs shall be posted in a conspicuous location near the entrance or entrances to the <i>building</i> , or part thereof, being fumigated.

Fire protection equipment

Permit

**3.2.10.9.** In any structure being fumigated the *fire protection equipment* shall be kept in service and *portable extinguishers* and fire hose shall be readily available in the event of an emergency.

# 3.2.11. WELDING AND CUTTING

**3.2.11.1.(1)** A *permit* shall be obtained for *welding* and *cutting* Pe operations in accordance with Section 1.4.

(2) The installation and operation of all gas welding and cutting equipment shall be in accordance with recommended safe practice.<sup>42\*</sup>

(3) Only approved equipment that has been tested and found to be safeguarded as far as practicable shall be used for welding and cutting.

(4) All cylinders or containers used for the storage of *compressed gases* shall be constructed, tested, charged and marked in accordance with nationally recognized safe practices.<sup>43\*</sup>

**3.2.11.2.(1)** The storage of cylinders of fuel gases in *buildings* in storage of immediate requirements (those in actual use or attached and ready for use) shall be limited to 2000 cu ft of gas.

(2) Cylinders stored inside *buildings* shall be located in an area clear of highly *combustible* material where they will not be subject to excessive temperature rise, mechanical injury or tampering.

(3) All cylinders including empty ones shall have their caps in place and all valves tightly closed.

**3.2.11.3.(1)** Prior to the start of any *welding* or *cutting* operation, inspection of the work location shall be made by a *person* in authority in company with the welder to ensure that all necessary precautions have been taken to protect adjacent *combustibles*, taking into consideration their ease of ignition, rate of burning and heat transference.

(2) The owner or his representative shall detail welding and *cutting* requirements and ensure that fire watchmen are employed.

(3) Immediately following the cessation of any welding and *cutting* operation, the work area shall be scrupulously inspected for fire safety by a *person* in authority.

(4) Where welding and cutting operations have taken place in an area requiring protection for combustibles the area shall be kept under observation for a period of not less than 30 min after the inspection required by sentence (3) has taken place.

(5) Where practicable, *combustible* floors shall be wet down before starting the work and upon completion of the work.

Storing cylinders

Inspection of work area

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Safety requirements **3.2.11.4.(1)** Operators shall take all reasonable precautions against damage to torches, regulators, hoses and other oxy-acetylene welding and cutting equipment.

(2) Operators shall test *welding* and *cutting* equipment for leaks with a soap solution and closely examine all equipment daily for any defects.

(3) All *combustible* materials shall be removed 40 ft from the *welding* and *cutting* area.

(4) Special precautions as outlined in article 3.2.11.3. shall be taken when *welding* or *cutting* near or in vertical openings, i.e., service flues, vent shafts, duct work, etc.

(5) Immovable *combustible* material shall be protected by sheet metal, asbestos blankets, or other suitable guards fitted closely enough together to prevent escape of sparks, flame, molten slag or hot metal.

(6) When welding or cutting is to be carried out near piping containing flammable gas, the section of the piping located within a 3-ft radius of the torch shall be covered with wet asbestos to a minimum thickness of 1/4 in. and the welding or cutting operation shall be carried out only under the supervision of a person in authority.

(7) The operator shall ensure at all times that the oxygen pressure is not so excessive that extra sparks are produced and slag flow is increased.

(8) All valves shall be closed when equipment is not in actual use.

(9) No oil or grease shall be used for lubrication of welding or *cutting* equipment.

(10) One or more portable extinguishers of suitable type shall be immediately at hand during *welding* and *cutting* operations.

(11) Existing water sprinkler or other fixed fire protection systems will be maintained in service unless such systems are directly involved in the *cutting* or *welding* operation.

**3.2.11.5.(1)** Welding or cutting of metal containers that have held combustibles shall not be undertaken without a permit from the authority having jurisdiction.

(2) In every case, it shall be established that no *flammable*, *explosive*, or toxic vapours or *substances* are present in the container to be welded.

(3) Prior to the start of any welding or cutting operation, all containers shall be cleaned and proven safe by approved gas sample test and shall be tagged, dated and signed by a competent person acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

(4) The container shall be disconnected and removed from the vicinity of all sources of ignition.

Welding and cutting of containers used for combustible storage (5) The container, including all internal piping, traps and standpipes shall be thoroughly drained and emptied and any sludge or scale shall be completely removed with non-sparking tools.

(6) All compartments in a container having 2 or more compartments shall be treated in the same manner regardless of which compartment is to be welded or cut.

(7) Precautions against fire and explosion in containers that are to be cleaned by general water treatment, hot chemical solution, inert gas or steam method, shall be in accordance with good practice.<sup>41\*</sup>

(8) When possible a *flammable liquid* container involved in *welding* or *cutting* operations shall be partly filled with water to reduce the internal volume available for the retention of flammable vapours.

**3.2.11.6.(1)** No *person* without a *permit* shall operate an acetylene generator having a calcium carbide capacity exceeding 5 lb.

Acetylene generating systems

(2) Facilities for the generation and storage of welding fuel gases shall be located only in *buildings* that are a distance of 50 ft or more from *occupancies* classed as assembly, institutional, residential or mercantile.

(3) Acetylene generators shall be of *approved* type and shall be plainly marked with the rate in cu ft of acetylene/hr for which they are designed, the amount or weight of carbide necessary for a single charge, the manufacturer's name and address, and the name or number of the type of generator.

(4) Stationary generators shall be installed preferably in a well ventilated, one-storey, outside generator house, or in a room or compartment of a *building* provided they are installed on the top floor of the *building* and that the room or compartment is well ventilated, of ample size and of a construction complying with sentence (6).

(5) The storage of fuel gas cylinders in rooms or compartments described in sentence (4) shall not exceed a total capacity of 2000 cu ft of gas measured at normal temperature and pressure.

(6) The walls, floor and ceiling of rooms or compartments containing stationary generators shall be of construction having a *fire resistance rating* of not less than 1 hr.

(7) At least one wall of a room or compartment containing stationary generators shall be an exterior wall. A portion of this wall equal to not less than 10% of the combined areas of the enclosing walls shall be of light *noncombustible* material such as single thickness, single strength glass. Single thickness, single strength window glass skylights, lightly fastened roof hatch covers, swinging doors in exterior wall opening outward, sheet metal siding or light fastened roofs may be accepted in part or

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

entirely in lieu of the glass area or its equivalent if the required percentage of explosion venting area is thus obtained.

(8) Portable generators shall not be used in rooms of total volume less than 35 times the total gas generating capacity per charge of all generators in the room assuming a gas generating capacity of 4 1/2 cu ft/lb of carbide.

(9) Generators shall not be used in rooms having ceiling height less than 10 ft.

(10) No acetylene generator when charged shall be moved by derrick, crane or hoist.

(11) Generators shall be placed where water will not freeze.

(12) No common salt (sodium chloride) or other corrosive chemical shall be used as a protection against freezing.

**3.2.11.7.(1)** No *person* without a *permit* shall store or keep calcium carbide in excess of 200 lb.

(2) Containers used for the storage of calcium carbide shall be of metal of sufficient strength to ensure handling without rupture, and shall be provided with a screw top or its equivalent.

(3) Containers shall be of watertight and air-tight construction.(4) Solder shall not be used on joints of containers in such manner that fire would disrupt the package.

### (5) Packages shall be marked CALCIUM CARBIDE — DANG-EROUS IF NOT KEPT DRY.

(6) Storage of calcium carbide inside *buildings* shall be in a dry, waterproof and well ventilated location.

(7) Calcium carbide in excess of 600 lb shall not be stored in a *building* containing any other *occupancy* unless in an acetylene generator room whose construction complies with the *building* bylaw <sup>45\*</sup> for storing hazardous substances, or in a separate room or compartment of a one-storey *building* with no *cellar* or *basement* underneath the carbide storage section.

(8) Calcium carbide in excess of 5000 lb shall be stored in onestorey *buildings* without *cellar* or *basement* and used for no other purpose except the storage of fuel gas cylinders or in outside acetylene generator houses.

Storage of calcium carbide

<sup>\*</sup>Superior number refers to the paragraph so numbered in the Advisory Reference Material.

Read a first time	19
Read a second time	19
Read a third time and passed this	day of
19	
Mayor	
Clerk	

# **ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

F	PAGE
Statements Regarding Provincial Enabling Legislation	3
Provincial Enabling Legislation	4
References to Recognized Technical Standards and Codes	5
Reference Tables:	
A-1 Flammability Hazard of Plastics	13
A-2 Hazardous Chemicals	19

# STATEMENTS REGARDING PROVINCIAL ENABLING LEGISLATION

Municipalities desirous of making use of the National Fire Code of Canada, 1963, as the whole or a part of their fire prevention bylaw are requested to

- (a) notify the office of the provincial fire marshal or commissioner of their intent to use the National Fire Code, and
- (b) make direct reference to the appropriate provincial or territorial laws prior to passing any such bylaw.

.

4 - ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

# PROVINCIAL ENABLING LEGISLATION

ALBERTA	City Act, Section 276, Para "n". Towns and Villages Act, Section 303, Para "o".
BRITISH COLUMBIA	Municipal Act, R.S.B.C., 1960, Chapter 255, Part XIX and Section 642. Vancouver Charter, Chapter 55.
MANITOBA	Municipal Act, R.S.M., 1954, Chapter 173.
NEW BRUNSWICK	The Town's Act, R.S.N.B., 1952, Chapter 234. The Village's Act, R.S.N.B., 1952, Chapter 242. The Local Improvement Districts Act, R.S.N.B., Chapter 136.
NEWFOUNDLAND	Act Respecting the Prevention of Fire. Local Government Act. The City of St. John's Act. City of Corner Brook Act.
NOVA SCOTIA	Towns Incorporation Act, R.S.N.S., Chapter 293, Section 243. Municipal Act, R.S.N.S., 1955, Chapter 7, Section 189.
ONTARIO	The Planning Act, R.S.O., 1960, Chapter 296, as amended by Subsection (3) of Section 7, Chapter 104, The Statutes of Ontario 1961-62.
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	Fire Prevention Act.
QUEBEC	Municipal Code. Cities and Towns Law.
SASKATCHEWAN	Fire Prevention Act, R.S.S., 1954, as amended.
NORTHWEST TERRITORY	Revised Ordinance of the Northwest Territories (1956), Chapter 73, Section 155.
YUKON TERRITORY	Revised Ordinances of the Yukon Territory, Chap- ter 79, Section 151.

# REFERENCES TO RECOGNIZED TECHNICAL STANDARDS AND CODES

Paragraphs numbered to correspond with the superior numbers found throughout the Code are contained herein to assist in the interpretation of the requirements of the National Fire Code of Canada, 1963.

The technical standards and codes referred to in succeeding numbered paragraphs have been issued by the following organizations:

Canadian Government Specifications Board, National Research Council, Ottawa 2, Canada.	(CGSB)
Canadian Standards Association, 235 Montreal Road, Ottawa 7, Canada.	(CSA)
Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada, Union Station, Ottawa, Canada.	
Associate Committee on the National Building Code, National Research Council, Ottawa 2, Canada.	
Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, 7 Crouse Road, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada.	
American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia 3, Pa., U.S.A.	(ASTM)
American Standards Association, 10 East 40th Street, New York 16, N.Y., U.S.A.	(ASA)
American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 345 East Forty-seventh Street, New York 17, N.Y., U.S.A.	(ASME)
National Fire Protection Association, International, 60 Batterymarch Street, Boston 10, Mass., U.S.A.	(NFPA)
American Petroleum Institute, 1271 Avenue of the Americas, New York 20, N.Y., U.S.A.	(API)
Factory Mutual Engineering Division, 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike, Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.	

Note: The abbreviations included with the title of the above organizations are used in the reference paragraphs instead of the full title. The abbreviation identifies the organization which issues the document referred to.

### **6** – ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

### REFERENCE PARAGRAPHS CORRESPONDING TO SUPERIOR NUMBERS

Where it is appropriate that proper standards and codes are brought to the attention of the user to be of assistance if the requirement in this Code is not relevant to existing municipal or provincial regulations, or where it is desirable to provide an indication of what is considered to be "good practice", the following paragraphs apply.

1. In the absence of a building bylaw, the design and construction of the whole or any part of a building or alteration to a building should be in accordance with the provisions of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

2. In the absence of provincial regulations, the storage and handling of liquefied petroleum gases should be in accordance with CSA B-149 (1962), Installation Code for Gas Burning Appliances and Equipment.

3. The flash point should be determined in accordance with ASTM D-56 (1961), Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester.

4. The flash point should be determined in accordance with ASTM D-93 (1961), Method of Test for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, or if the flash point is 70°F or less, sections 7 and 8 of ASTM D-56 (1961) shall be used.

5. In the absence of a building bylaw or construction requirements in the building bylaw concerning buildings used for the storage and dispensing of flammable liquids, reference should be made to the requirements for Group F buildings in the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

6. In the absence of a building bylaw or requirements in the building bylaw concerning fire separations between buildings housing flammable liquids, reference should be made to subsection 3.2.2. of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

7. "Good practice" for tanks manufactured to contain flammable liquids should be such that

- (a) fabrication conforms to minimum requirements such as those of the Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada,
- (b) plate steel conforms to such specifications as CSA G40.5-1959, Grade C,
- (c) sheet steel conforms to such specifications as ASTM A245-61T, Grade C,
- (d) structural shapes and reinforcing members conform to such specifications as CSA G40.4-1959, and
- (e) joints are welded or riveted and caulked or made tight by other approved processes.

8. Conformance with General Order No. 823 of the Board of Transport Commissioners is considered good practice.

9. Conformance with API Standard 12A-1951, Specification for Oil Storage Tanks with Riveted Shells; or API Standard 650-1961, Specification for Welded Oil Storage Tanks, is considered good practice.

10. Conformance with API Standard 620-1963, Recommended Rules for the Design and Construction of Large, Welded, Low-Pressure Storage Tanks, is considered good practice.

11. Conformance with API Standard 12B-1958, Specification for Bolted Production Tanks; API Standard 12D-1957, Specification for Large Welded Production Tanks; or API Standard 12F-1961, Specification for Small Welded Production Tanks, is considered good practice.

12. Conformance with ASA B36.10-1959, Wrought Steel and Wrought Iron Pipe, is considered good practice.

13. Conformance with ASA B31.1-1955 and Addenda 21.1a-1961, Code for Pressure Piping, is considered good practice.

14. Conformance with ASA B31.1-1955 and Addenda 21.1a-1961, Code for Pressure Piping, is considered good practice.

15. Conformance with ASTM B251-61, Specification for General Requirements for Wrought, Seamless, Copper, Copper-Alloy Pipe and Tube, is considered good practice.

16. The colour "yellow" should be in accordance with Code No. 5-2 of Standard 1-GP-12b, Schedule of Paint Colours, as published by the Canadian Government Specifications Board.

17. Conformance with ASA Standard B2.1-1960, Pipe Threads, is considered good practice.

18. Conformance with ASA B31.1-1955 and Addenda 31.1a-1961, Code for Pressure Piping, is considered good practice.

19. Conformance with API Standard 1104-1961, Field Welding of Pipe Lines, is considered good practice.

20. Conformance with ASA Standard B16.5-1961, Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, is considered good practice.

21. Conformance with ASA Standard B16.5-1961, Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, is considered good practice.

22. Conformance with ASTM A193-61T Grade B-7, Specification for Alloy-Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Services, is considered good practice.

23. In the absence of provincial regulations, tanks for hydraulic transfer systems should be constructed, installed and tested in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1962.

24. In the absence of provincial regulations, inert gas transfer systems should be constructed, installed and tested in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels, 1962.

25. In the absence of a building bylaw or installation requirements for solid-fuel fired equipment in the building bylaw, the requirements of Part 6 of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960, should be followed.

26. In the absence of provincial regulations for the installation of heating appliances, the following standards should be used:

(a) oil firing - CSA B139-1957, Installation Code for Oil Burning Equipment, and

(b) gas firing – CSA B149-1962, Installation Code for Gas Burning Appliances and Equipment.

### 8 -ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

27. "Proper maintenance" of portable extinguishers is described in NFPA 10-1962, Standard for the Installation, Maintenance and Use of Portable Fire Extinguishers.

28. Tests for determining the effectiveness of flameproof textiles and methods for flameproofing are contained in NFPA No. 701-1951, Flameproofed Textiles.

29. In the absence of a building bylaw or requirements in the building bylaw concerning fire spread between and inside buildings, reference should be made to Part 3 of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

30. In the absence of a building bylaw or requirements in the building bylaw regulating exits from floor areas, reference should be made to subsection 3.4.2. of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

31. Conformance with NFPA 14-1952, Standpipe and Hose Systems, is considered good practice.

32. Conformance with NFPA 91-1961, Blower and Exhaust Systems, is considered good practice.

33. Conformance with NFPA 13-1961, Installation of Sprinkler Systems, is considered good practice.

- Notes: 1. It is recommended that sprinkler systems be provided with control station supervisory service where available, or be connected into the municipal fire alarm system.
  - 2. In piers having sprinklered substructures, it is strongly recommended that the sprinkler system be extended up into the superstructures even though the latter may be of small size.

34. Conformance with NFPA 72-1962, Proprietary, Auxiliary and Local Protective Signalling Systems, and NFPA 72C-1962, Remote Station Protective Signalling Systems, is considered good practice.

35. In the absence of a building bylaw or requirements in the building bylaw concerning occupancy and fire protection in plastics manufacturing buildings, reference should be made to Part 3 of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

36. In the absence of a building bylaw or of construction requirements in the building bylaw concerning the use and occupancy of garages, reference should be made to Part 3 of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

37. Cabinets or vaults as recommended by the Factory Mutual Engineering Division, or as described in NFPA 42-1962, Pyroxylin Plastics in Factories, and NFPA 43-1962, Pyroxylin Plastic Storage and Sale, are recognized as acceptable methods of storing cellulose nitrate plastics.

38. Containers for film having a cellulose nitrate base that conform to the requirements of the Board of Transport Commissioners exemplify containers suitable for approval.

39. Cylinders marked in accordance with the requirements of the Board of Transport Commissioners or the Interstate Commerce Commission of the United States exemplify cylinders marked in a manner suitable for approval.

40. Conformance with Part 6 of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960, is considered good practice.

41. Conformance with NFPA 68-1954, Explosion Venting, is considered good practice.

42. Conformance with CSA Standard W117-1952, Code for Safety in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting Operations, is considered safe practice.

43. Conformance with regulations of the Board of Transport Commissioners for Canada, or the Interstate Commerce Commission of the United States, is considered safe practice.

44. Conformance with CSA Standard W117-1952, Code for Safety in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting Operations, and also CSA Standard W47-1947, Welding Qualification Code for the Application to Fabricating and Contracting Firms, is considered good practice.

45. In the absence of a building bylaw or requirements in the building bylaw concerning the storage of hazardous substances, reference should be made to the requirements for Group F, Division 1, Occupancies, of the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

46. In the absence of a building bylaw or requirements for fire resistance ratings in the building bylaw, fire resistance ratings should be assigned for any element or assembly of materials which

(a) have been tested in accordance with:

- (i) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials (ASTM E119-58) of the American Society for Testing and Materials,
- (ii) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies (ASTM E152-58) of the American Society for Testing and Materials,
- (iii) Fire Tests on Building Materials and Structures, B.S. 476 Part I, 1953, of the British Standards Institution, or
- (b) is contained in the list of fire resistance ratings published by the National Research Council as a supplementary document to the National Building Code of Canada, 1960.

47. Building construction materials which have been classified as noncombustible in accordance with the procedures prescribed in the National Building Code of Canada, 1960, should be considered noncombustible.

# **REFERENCE TABLES**

A-1	FLAMMABILITY HAZARD OF PLASTICS	13
A-2	HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS	19

# FLAMMABILITY HAZARD OF PLASTICS

Plastics Group	Type (See Note 1)	Burning Rate (See Note 2)	Flammability Groups A–D (See Note 3)	Toxic Gases Likely to be Produced (in addition to the primary products of combustion)
Acetal	ТР	Slow	С	
Acrylics Methyl Methacrylate -cast resin and moulding compound Modified Acrylic -moulding compound Polyacrylic Ester -moulding material	TP TP TS	Slow Slow Fast	C C D	
(filled and vulcanized)				
Allyls Allyl – cast resin Diallyl Phthalate	TS	Slow	С	
-moulding compound: -no filler -glass filled -mineral filled -synthetic fibre filled	TS TS TS TS	Slow SE SE Slow to SE	C A A A to C	
Casein -moulding compound	TS	Very low	В	
<b>Cellulosic Plastics</b> Ethyl Cellulose -moulding compound and sheet Cellulose Acetate	ТР	Slow	с	
-moulding compound and sheet Cellulose Acetate-High Acetyl Cellulose Acetate Butyrate	TP TP	Slow to SE Slow to SE	A to C A to C	
-moulding compound and sheet Cellulose Nitrate (Pyroxylin) Cellulose Propionate	TP TP	Slow Very fast	C D	
-moulding compound	ТР	Slow	С	
Chlorinated Polyether	ТР	SE	А	Hydrochloric Acid

Notes: (1) TP – Thermoplastic TS – Thermosetting

- (2) SE Self-extinguishing
- (3) Groups A, B, C and D are defined in article 2.3.6.1., sentence (1)

#### 14 - ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

Plastics Group	Type (See Note 1)	Burning Rate (See Note 2)	Flammability Groups A-D (See Note 3)	Toxic Gases Likely to be Produced (in addition to the primary products of combustion)
Cold Moulded Plastics moulding compound: non-refractory (organic) refractory (inorganic)	TS TS	Nil Nil	A A	
Epoxides -cast resins: -no filler -silica filled -flexibilized e.g., Polysulphide Epoxy	TS TS TS	Slow SE Slow	C A C	Hydrochloric Acid
-moulding compound: -no filler -mineral filled	TS TS	Medium to SE Medium to SE	C C	
Fluoroplastics Polytrifluorochloroethylene	ТР	Nil	А	Hydrofluoric and Hydrochloric Acids
Polytetrafluoroethylene FEP Fluorocarbons	TP TP	Nil Nil	A A	}Hydrofluoric Acid
Furane –moulding compound	TS	Slow	С	
Glyceryl Phthalate –cast resin	TS	Slow	С	
Inorganic Moulded Plastics				
Glass-bonded Mica -compression moulded -injection moulded	TP TP	Nil Nil	A A	
Melamine-Formaldehyde -moulding compound: -no filler -alpha-cellulose filled -cellulose filled -flock filled -asbestos filled -macerated fabric filled (Phenolic modified) -glass-fibre filled	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS	SE Nil Nil Nil Nil Nil Very low Nil	A A A A A B A	Ammonia, Phenols, Hydrocyanic Acid, Hydrochloric Acid

## **TABLE A-1** FLAMMABILITY HAZARD OF PLASTICS

(continued)

Notes: (1) TP - Thermoplastic TS - Thermosetting (2) SE - Self-extinguishing (3) Groups A, B, C and D are defined in article 2.3.6.1., sentence (1)

Plastics Group	Type (See Note 1)	Burning Rate (See Note 2)	Flammability Groups A–D (See Note 3)	Toxic Gases Likely to be Produced (in addition to the primary products of combustion)
Nylons -moulding compound: Type 6 injection moulding and extrusion Type 6/6 injection moulding and extrusion 30% glass-fibre filled	TP TP TP	SE SE Slow to SE	A A A to C	Ammonia
Phenolics Phenol-Formaldehyde -moulding compound: -no filler -wood-flour and cotton- flock filled -asbestos filled -mica filled -glass-fibre filled -macerated fabric and cord filled -preformed pulp and moulding board	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS	Very low Very low Nil Nil Nil Very low Very low to SE	B B A A A B A to B	}Phenŏls
-cast resin: -general purpose -no filler -mineral filled -asbestos filled -mechanical grade	TS TS TS TS	Very low Almost nil Almost nil Very low	B B B B	Phenols
-compounded with Butadiene-Acrylonitrile copolymer -wood-flour and cotton- flock filled -asbestos filler -rag filled	TS TS TS	Slow Very low Slow	C B C	Phenols, Hydrocyanic Acid

#### FLAMMABILITY HAZARD OF PLASTICS (continued)

Notes: (1) TP – Thermoplastic TS – Thermosetting

(2) SE - Self-extinguishing

(3) Groups A, B, C and D are defined in article 2.3.6.1., sentence (1)

FLAMMABILITY HAZARDS OF PLASTICS (continued)

Plastics Group	Type (See Note 1)	Burning Rate (See Note 2)	Flammability Groups A-D (See Note 3)	Toxic Gases Likely to be Produced (in addition to the primary products of combustion)
Phenolics—continued Phenol-Furfural -moulding compound: -no filler -wood-flour and cotton- flock filled -asbestos filled -mica filled -glass-fibre filled -macerated fabric and cord filled -preformed pulp and moulding board -cast resin: -general purpose -no filler -mineral filled -asbestos filled -mechanical grade -compounded with Butadiene-Acrylonitrile copolymer	TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS TS	Very low Very low Nil Nil Very low Very low to SE Very low to SE Very low Almost nil Almost nil Very low	B B A A A B A to B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	<pre>Phenols Phenols Phenols</pre>
-wood-flour and cotton- flour filled -asbestos filler -rag filled	TS TS TS	Slow Very low Slow	C B C	Phenols, Hydrocyanic Acid
Polycarbonates	ТР	SE	А	Hydrochloric Acid

Notes: (1) TP - Thermoplastic

TS - Thermosetting

(2) SE – Self-extinguishing

(3) Groups A, B,  $\overline{C}$  and D are defined in article 2.3.6.1., sentence (1)

# FLAMMABILITY HAZARD OF PLASTICS

(continued)

Plastics Group	Type (See Note 1)	Burning Rate (See Note 2)	Flammability Groups A–D (See Note 3)	Toxic Gases Likely to be Produced (in addition to the primary products of combustion)
Polyesters -moulding material: -glass-fibre filled - mineral filled (granular and putty) -asbestos filled -synthetic fibre filled	TS TS TS TS	Slow to SE Slow to SE SE SE	A to C A to C A A	
–cast resin (rigid): –no filler –glass filled –mineral filled –cast resin (flexible)	TS TS TS TS	Slow to SE Slow to SE Slot to SE Slow	A to C A to C A to C C	
<b>Polyolefins</b> Polyethylene –high density –medium density –low density	TP TP TP	Very low Very low Very low	B B B	
Polypropylene	ТР	Slow	С	
Polystyrenes Polystyrene -moulding compound and sheet: -general purpose -no filler -30-35% glass-fibre filled	TP TP	Slow Slow	C C	
-mechanical grade -heat and chemical resistant type -shock resistant type	TP TP	Slow Slow	C C	
Styrene Blends: Acrylonitrile-Styrene copolymer Acrylonitrile-Butadiene- Styrene copolymer	TP TP	Slow Slow	c c	Hydrocyanic Acid
Polyurethanes –moulding compound	TP & TS	SE	А	Hydrocyanic Acid

Notes: (1) TP - Thermoplastic TS - Thermosetting (2) SE - Self-extinguishing (3) Groups A, B, C and D are defined in article 2.3.6.1., sentence (1)

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

# FLAMMABILITY HAZARD OF PLASTICS (concluded)

Plastics Group	Type (See Note 1)	Burning Rate (See Note 2)	Flammability Groups A–D (See Note 3)	Toxic Gases Likely to be Produced (in addition to the primary) products of combustion)
Rubber				
-moulding compound: -chlorinated rubber	TP	Nil	А	Chlorine
-hard rubber -no filler	TP	Medium	с	
-mineral filled	Τ̈́P	Medium	C C	E
Silicones -moulding compound: -asbestos filled -glass-fibre filled	TS TS	Slow to Nil Slow to Nil	A to C A to C	
Urea-Formaldehyde				
-moulding compound: -alpha-cellulose filled	TS	Very low	В	Ammonia,
-cellulose filled	TS	Very low	В	∫Phenols
Vinyls				
Polyvinyl Acetal –moulding compound	TP	Slow	С	
Polyvinyl Acetate –moulding compound	TP	Slow	с	
–moulding compound Polyvinyl Alcohol –moulding compound	TP	Slow	C	
Polyvinyl Butyral	11	SIOW		
-moulding compound: -rigid	TP	Slow	С	
-flexible -no filler	TP	Slow	с	
-filled Polyvinyl Chloride	Τ̈́P	Slow	C C	
-moulding compound				
and sheet: –rigid	TP	SE	A	Chlorine
-flexible -no filler	TP	Slow to SE	A to C	Hydrochloric
-filled Polyvinyl Chloride-Acetate	ΤP	Slow to SE	A to C	Acid
-moulding compound				
and sheet: –rigid	TP	SE	A	
-flexible -no filler	TP	Slow to SE	A to C	
-filled	TP	Slow to SE	A to C	
Polyvinyl Formal -moulding compound	ТР	Slow	С	Phenols
Polyvinylidene Chloride –moulding compound	TP	SE	A	Chlorine, Hydrochloric
				Acid

Notes: (1) TP - Thermoplastic TS - Thermosetting (2) SE - Self-extinguishing (3) Groups A, B, C and D are defined in article 2.3.6.1., sentence (1)

### HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS

#### SUBSTANCE

ACETATES, organic Acetic Acid (glacial)

Acetic Anhydride

Acetylene Acetyl Bromide Acetyl Chloride Acetyl Iodide ACIDS, mineral (concentrated) ACIDS, organic Acrolein Acrylonitrile ALCOHOLS ALDEHYDES Alfalfa Meal

ALKALI METALS

ALLYL COMPOUNDS Aluminum Carbide

Aluminum Powder

#### AMINES

Ammonia, anhydrous Ammonium Dichromate

Ammonium Nitrate

Ammonium Perchlorate

Ammonium Permanganate

#### HAZARD

Flammable liquids. Flammable material; dangerous in contact with sodium peroxide, nitric acid or barium peroxide; flash point 104°F. Flammable material and corrosive liquid; quite reactive with water, sulphuric acid, or powerful oxidizing agents. Compressed gas; flammable. Fuming corrosive liquid. Fuming corrosive liquid. Fuming corrosive liquid. Corrosive liquids; some may evolve toxic fumes. Combustible liquids or solids. Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic. Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic. See NITRILES. Flammable liquids. Flammable liquids or combustible solids. Flammable material highly susceptible to spontaneous heating. Flammable materials; react explosively with water; must be stored under a hydrocarbon liquid. Fumes are generally toxic. Flammable material; decomposes on contact with water or moisture to evolve methane. Flammable material; forms flammable and explosive mixtures with air. Flammable liquids. Compressed gas; flammable and very irritating. Flammable material; may react explosively with certain organic compounds. Powerful oxidizing agent and explosive material; often explodes under apparently mysterious circumstances. Powerful oxidizing agent; extremely unstable; heat or shock can cause it to decompose with explosive violence. Powerful oxidizing agent.

**20** – Advisory reference material

#### SUBSTANCE

Ammonium Persulphate

Ammonium Picrate ANHYDRIDES

Aniline

Antimony Pentachloride

Antimony Pentasulphide

Aqua Regia

ARSENICAL COMPOUNDS Arsine

BAGS and SACKS (empty)

Barium

Barium Chlorate Barium Nitrate Barium Perchlorate

Barium Permanganate Barium Peroxide BENZOATES Benzoic Acid Benzoyl Chloride Benzoyl Chloride Benzyl Chloride Bitumen Blasting Powders Bleaching Powder Bone Oil

#### BROMATES

HAZARD

Powerful oxidizing agent; sensitive to heat and shock.

Explosive.

Flammable materials; some may react violently with water.

Flammable liquid subject to spontaneous heating; fumes are toxic.

Corrosive liquid; gives off hydrogen chloride in presence of moist air.

Combustible solid readily ignitable by a small flame; yields hydrogen sulphide on contact with mineral acids.

Corrosive liquid; attacks metals with evolution of hydrogen.

Poisons.

Extremely poisonous gas.

Combustible solids; may be liable to spontaneous combustion if previously used as containers for nitrates, sugar or oily materials.

Flammable material; liberates large quantities of hydrogen in presence of water. See ALKALI METALS.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent; may explode on contact with combustible materials.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Combustible solids.

Combustible solid.

See NITRILES.

Corrosive liquid; fumes are very irritating.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Corrosive liquid.

Combustible solid.

Slow-acting explosives.

See Chlorinated Lime.

Flammable material; subject to spontaneous heating.

Powerful oxidizing agents.

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

# Advisory reference material – 21

SUBSTANCE	HAZARD
Bromic Acid	Corrosive liquid.
BROMIDES, organic	Most are flammable materials; yield toxic gases when subjected to heat or flame.
Bromine	Very corrosive liquid; may produce fire upon contact with organic matter; fumes are toxic.
Butadiene	Flammable gas; may form explosive peroxides on exposure to air.
Butane	Liquefied petroleum gas.
Calcium	Flammable material; reacts with moisture and acids to liberate large quantities of hydrogen. See ALKALI METALS.
Calcium Carbide	Flammable material; reacts with moisture to liberate acetylene.
Calcium Chlorate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Calcium Cyanide	See CYANIDES.
Calcium Hydride	Flammable material; decomposes in moist air to liberate hydrogen.
Calcium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Calcium Oxide	Very caustic; reacts violently with water liberating sufficient heat to start fire.
Calcium Phosphide	Flammable material; reacts with water to liberate phosphine, a flammable and poisonous gas.
Camphor	Flammable material; fumes are toxic; gives off flammable vapours when heated.
Carbon Dioxide	Compressed gas; non-flammable.
Carbon Monoxide	Poisonous gas.
Carbonyl Bromide	Volatile liquid; vapours are classified with poison- ous gases.
Carbonyl Chloride (Phosgene)	Extremely poisonous gas.
Carbonyl Cyanide	Unstable in the presence of water; fumes are toxic. See CYANIDES
Carbonyl Fluoride	Unstable in the presence of water; fumes are toxic.
Castor Oil	Flammable material; may be subject to spon- taneous heating.
Celluloid	Flammable solid. See Nitrocellulose.
Cellulose Acetate	Combustible solid.
Cellulose Nitrate	See Nitrocellulose.
Ceric Ammonium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Cesium	See ALKALI METALS.

22 – ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

#### SUBSTANCE

Charcoal (activated carbon)

CHLORATES

CHLORIDES, organic

CHLORINATED HYDROCARBONS Chlorinated Lime

Chlorine CHLORITES Chloroacetyl Chloride Chloroform Chloropicrin Chlorosulphonic Acid

Chlorotrifluoromethane

Chromic Acid, crystals

Chromic Acid, solution Coal Tar Cobaltous Nitrate Coconut Oil, refined

Cod Liver Oil

Collodion Compressed Air Copper Chlorate Copper Nitrate

Corn Meal Feeds

Corn Oil (Maize Oil)

Cottonseed Oil

Creosote Oil CRESOLS

### HAZARD

Freshly calcined material ignites spontaneously when exposed to air or when wet.

Powerful oxidizing agents; liberate oxygen explosively under influence of friction, shock, or heat.

Most are flammable and yield toxic fumes on exposure to heat or flame.

Most evolve toxic fumes, particularly when exposed to heat or flame.

Oxidizing agent; yields chlorine gas on contact with acids or moisture.

Compressed gas; toxic; supports combustion.

Powerful oxidizing agents.

Corrosive liquid; fumes are toxic.

Anesthetic; non-flammable but toxic.

Poisonous gas.

Corrosive liquid; reacts with water to liberate hydrogen chloride.

Non-flammable refrigerant; non-toxic and non-corrosive.

Powerful oxidizing agent; may react explosively with organic substances.

Corrosive liquid.

Combustible liquid or semi-solid.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Flammable material; may be subject to spontaneous heating.

Flammable material; highly susceptible to spontaneous heating.

Highly flammable liquid. See Nitrocellulose.

Compressed gas; supports combustion.

Powerful oxidizing agent. See CHLORATES.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Usually contain an appreciable quantity of oil and may ignite spontaneously.

Flammable material; susceptible to spontaneous heating.

Flammable material; highly susceptible to spontaneous heating.

Combustible liquid; fumes are toxic.

Combustible materials; fumes are toxic.

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

### SUBSTANCE

**CYANIDES** 

### CYANO or CYANOGEN COMPOUNDS

Cyanogen Cyclohexanol Cyclohexanone Cyclonite Cyclopropane

Dichloroethylene

Didymium Nitrate Diethyl Carbonate Dimethyl Sulphate

## Ethane ETHERS

Ether Ethyl Bromide Ethyl Chloride

Ethyl Chlorocarbonate Ethylene Ethylene Bromide (or Dibromide) Ethylene Oxide Ethyl Ether

Ethyl Nitrate Ethyl Nitrite

FEEDS, various

FIBRES, vegetable

### HAZARD

Extremely poisonous; react with acids and sometimes with moisture to give off hydrocyanic acid, a poisonous gas.

Toxic materials. Poisonous gas. Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic. Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic. High explosive. Anesthetic; highly flammable gas.

Refrigerant gas; flammable; can form violently explosive peroxides in presence of air.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Combustible liquid.

Corrosive liquid; fumes are very toxic.

Compressed gas; highly flammable; refrigerant. Some are quite volatile and highly flammable; fumes are toxic; may form explosive peroxides during storage.

See Ethyl Ether.

Anesthetic and refrigerant; flammable and toxic.

Anesthetic and refrigerant gas; flammable and toxic.

Corrosive liquid.

Anesthetic gas; highly flammable.

Quite volatile and highly toxic; non-flammable.

Compressed gas; highly flammable; fumigant.

Quite volatile and highly flammable liquid; tends to form explosive peroxides during storage.

Flammable liquid.

Flammable liquid.

Flammable materials; may self-heat and ignite spontaneously if not cooled properly before storage.

Flammable solids; particularly hazardous when containing animal or vegetable oil.

### 24 — ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

#### SUBSTANCE

Fish Meal

Fish Oil

Fish Scrap FLUORIDES, inorganic Fluorine FLUOROCARBONS

Fluosilicic Acid Fluosulphonic Acid Formaldehyde, solution

Formalin Formic Acid French Polish Freon

FULMINATES FUMIGANTS

Glyceryl Trinitrate Guanidine Nitrate

Hexafluorophosphoric Acid Hexamethylenediamine, solution Hydrazine

Hydrazine Hydrate

HYDRIDES

Hydriodic Acid Hydrobromic Acid HYDROCARBONS Hydrochloric Acid

### HAZARD

Flammable material; may self-heat if overdried or packaged at a temperature above 100°F. Flammable material highly susceptible to spontaneous heating. Flammable material; may self-heat if overdried. Noncombustible but poisonous. Compressed gas; toxic; supports combustion. Generally non-flammable and non-toxic; may however decompose at high temperatures to yield toxic products. Corrosive liquid. Corrosive liquid; fumes are toxic. Highly flammable liquid; fumes are very toxic; reaction with oxidizing materials yields formaldehyde gas and may produce sufficient heat to ignite nearby combustible materials. See Formaldehyde, solution. Corrosive liquid. Highly flammable material. Compressed gas; non-flammable. See FLUORO-CARBONS. Explosives. Toxic materials; some may also be flammable substances. Explosive. See Nitroglycerin. Powerful oxidizing agent. Corrosive liquid. Corrosive liquid. Flammable and corrosive liquid; unstable; vapour is explosive and highly toxic. Flammable and corrosive liquid; vapour is explosive and highly toxic. Flammable materials; most react with moisture to release hydrogen. Corrosive liquid. Corrosive liquid. Flammable liquids or combustible solids. Corrosive liquid; fumes are toxic.

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

### SUBSTANCE

Hydrocyanic Acid Hydrofluoric Acid Hydrofluosilicic Acid Hydrogen Hydrogen Bromide Hydrogen Chloride Hydrogen Cyanide Hydrogen Fluoride Hydrogen Iodide Hydrogen Peroxide

Hydrogen Sulphide Hydroxylamine

HYPOCHLORITES

HYPOPHOSPHITES

### INSECTICIDES

IODATES Iodic Acid Iodine Monochloride Iodine Tribromide Iron Pentacarbonyl

Iron Sponge Isobutane

Jute

Kapok Ketene

### HAZARD

Poisonous gas; highly flammable; fumigant.	
Corrosive liquid; fumes are extremely toxic.	
See Fluosilicic Acid.	
Compressed gas; flammable.	
See Hydrobromic Acid.	
See Hydrochloric Acid.	
See Hydrocyanic Acid.	
See Hydrofluoric Acid.	
See Hydriodic Acid.	
Powerful oxidizing agent; corrosive liquid; con- centrated solutions may react explosively with combustible materials.	
Compressed gas; highly flammable and toxic.	
Flammable material; may decompose explosively when heated to a temperature of 265°F.	
Powerful oxidizing agents; liable to explode when warmed or placed in contact with organic matter.	
Flammable materials; decompose when heated to yield phosphine; form powerful explosives with oxidizing materials.	
Toxic materials; generally dissolved in a flammable liquid.	
Powerful oxidizing agents.	
Corrosive liquid and oxidizing agent.	
Corrosive liquid.	
Corrosive liquid; fumes are toxic.	
Flammable material; decomposes on exposure to air with the possibility of spontaneous ignition; must be stored under water or under an atmos- phere of nitrogen.	
Flammable material.	
Compressed gas; highly flammable; refrigerant.	
Combustible fibre.	
Compustible for	

Combustible fibre. Poisonous gas.

# 26 - ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

SUBSTANCE	HAZARD
Lampblack	Flammable material subject to spontaneous igni- tion when in a damp condition.
Lanolin	Flammable material; may be subject to spon- taneous heating.
Lard Oil	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
Lauroyl Peroxide	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Lead Azide	Explosive.
LEAD COMPOUNDS	Toxic materials.
Lead Dioxide	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Lead Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Lime, unslaked	See Calcium Oxide.
Linseed Oil	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
Litharge	See LEAD COMPOUNDS.
Lithium	Flammable material; reacts vigorously with acids or water to liberate hydrogen gas. See ALKALI METALS.
Lithium Aluminum Hydride	Flammable material; liberates hydrogen on exposure to moist air. See HYDRIDES.
Lithium Amide	Flammable material; decomposes on contact with water.
Lithium Hydride	Flammable material. See HYDRIDES.
Lithium Hypochlorite	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Lithium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Lithium Peroxide	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Lithium Silicon	Flammable material; liberates hydrogen on exposure to moist air.
Lubricating Oil	Combustible liquid; may be subject to spontaneous heating.
Magnesium	Highly flammable material; can cause explosions when in a finely divided state.
Magnesium Bromate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Magnesium Chlorate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Magnesium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Magnesium Perborate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Magnesium Perchlorate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Magnesium Peroxide	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Magnesium Scrap (shavings, borings, turnings)	See Magnesium.

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

#### SUBSTANCE

Maize Oil Matches, strike-anywhere Menhaden Oil

Mercuric Nitrate Mercuric Perchlorate Mercurous Chlorate MERCURY COMPOUNDS Mercury Fulminate METAL POWDERS

Methyl Bromide

Methyl Chloride

Methyl Chloroformate Methyl Chlorosulphonate Methyl Cyanide Methyl Cyanoformate

Methylene Chloride

Methyl Fluoroformate Methyl Fluorosulphonate Methyl Formate Methyl Iodide Methyl Methacrylate Methyl Nitrate Mineral Oil Mixed Acid

Monofluorophosphoric Acid Mustard Oil

Neatsfoot Oil

Nickel Ammonium Nitrate

#### HAZARD

See Corn Oil.

Flammable material.

Flammable material highly susceptible to spontaneous heating.

Oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Toxic materials.

See FULMINATES.

Flammable materials when in a finely divided form; may be subject to spontaneous heating; dust may constitute an explosion hazard.

Compressed gas; non-flammable but toxic; fumigant.

Compressed gas; flammable; refrigerant; decomposed by flame to yield hydrogen chloride and phosgene, a poisonous gas.

Corrosive liquid.

Corrosive liquid.

See CYANIDES.

Decomposed by alkalies or water to yield formic acid and methyl cyanide.

Compressed gas or highly volatile liquid; non-flammable. See CHLORIDES, organic.

Corrosive liquid.

Corrosive liquid.

Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic; fumigant.

Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic.

Flammable liquid; fumes are toxic.

Explosive.

See Lubricating Oil.

Mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids; highly corrosive liquid; fumes are very toxic.

Corrosive liquid.

Flammable material highly susceptible to spontaneous heating.

Flammable material; may be subject to spontaneous heating.

Powerful oxidizing agent; may decompose with violence.

#### SUBSTANCE

Nickel Carbonyl

Nickel Nitrate Nickel Peroxide Nitraniline or Nitroaniline

NITRATES, inorganic

Nitrating Acid Nitric Acid

NITRILES NITRITES, inorganic Nitrobenzene

Nitrobenzol Nitro Carbo Nitrate Nitrocellulose

Nitrogen Chloride

Nitrogen Dioxide Nitrogen Tetroxide Nitroglycerin Nitroguanidine Nitrohydrochloric Acid Nitromannite Nitrosyl Sulphuric Acid Nitrotrichloromethane Nitrourea Nitrourea Nitrous Oxide

Oiled clothing, fabrics, rags or silk

Oleic Acid

#### HAZARD

Flammable material; very toxic; readily decomposed by heat into metallic nickel and carbon monoxide.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Highly toxic material; in the presence of moisture it can react with organic materials and cause spontaneous ignition.

Powerful oxidizing agents; yield oxygen on exposure to heat; can cause fires and explosions upon contact with readily oxidizable materials.

See Mixed Acid.

Powerful oxidizing agent and highly corrosive fuming liquid; fumes are highly toxic; may cause fires and explosions upon contact with readily oxidizable materials.

Organic cyanides. See CYANIDES.

Powerful oxidizing agents.

Flammable material; may be subject to spontaneous heating; fumes are very toxic.

See Nitrobenzene.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Highly flammable material; can be explosive if dry.

Flammable material; very explosive and sensitive to shock and vibration; decomposes explosively if temperature is raised above 140°F; fumes are toxic.

Poisonous gas; corrosive; supports combustion.

See Nitrogen Dioxide.

Explosive.

Explosive.

See Aqua Regia.

Explosive.

Corrosive liquid.

See Chloropicrin.

Explosive.

Compressed gas; non-flammable; supports combustion; weak anesthetic.

Flammable materials subject to spontaneous heating.

Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.

SUBSTANCE	HAZARD
Oleo Oil	Flammable material; may be subject to spon- taneous heating.
Oleum	Corrosive liquid; fumes are quite toxic. See Sulphuric Acid.
Olive Oil	Flammable material; may be subject to spon- taneous heating.
Oxygen	Compressed gas; non-flammable; supports combustion.
Paint containing drying oils	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
Paint Scrapings	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.
Palm Kernel Oil	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.
Palm Oil	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.
Paraffin Oils	Combustible liquids.
Paraffin Wax	Combustible solid.
Paraformaldehyde	Flammable material; evolves formaldehyde gas upon heating.
Peanut Oil	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.
Peracetic Acid	Powerful oxidizing agent.
PERBORATES	Weak oxidizing agents.
PERCHLORATES	Powerful oxidizing agents; unstable materials.
Perchloric Acid	Corrosive liquid; concentrated solutions are dan- gerously explosive if allowed to come in contact with oxidizable materials.
Perchromic Acid	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Perilla Oil	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
Periodic Acid	Powerful oxidizing agent.
PERMANGANATES	Powerful oxidizing agents.
PEROXIDES, inorganic	Powerful oxidizing agents; decompose easily in presence of heat or moisture to liberate free oxy- gen.
PEROXIDES, organic	Flammable materials and powerful oxidizing agents.
PERSULPHATES	Powerful oxidizing agents.
Phenol	Fumes are flammable, corrosive and highly toxic.

#### **30** – Advisory reference material

#### SUBSTANCE

Phenolsulphonic Acid Phosgene PHOSPHIDES

Phosphine Phosphoric Acid Phosphoric Anhydride

Phosphorus, white or yellow

Phosphorus, red Phosphorus Oxychloride

Phosphorus Pentachloride

Phosphorus Pentasulphide

Phosphorus Sesquisulphide Phosphorus Tribromide

Phosphorus Trichloride

PICRATES Picric Acid Pine Oil

Pine Tar Oil

Potassium, metallic Potassium Ammonium Nitrate Potassium Bromate Potassium Chlorate Potassium Cyanide Potassium Hydroxide

Potassium Hypophosphite Potassium Nitrate Potassium Nitrite

#### HAZARD

Very corrosive liquid; fumes are toxic. Poisonous gas.

Flammable materials; yield phosphine on contact with moisture.

Poisonous gas; highly flammable.

Corrosive liquid; fumes are toxic.

Flammable material; reacts violently with water producing sufficient heat to ignite nearby combustible materials.

Flammable material; ignites spontaneously in air and explodes on contact with oxidizing materials; very toxic.

Flammable material; can be ignited by friction.

Corrosive liquid; reacts violently with water; fumes are toxic.

Flammable material; liberates phosphoric acid and hydrogen chloride on contact with moisture; corrosive.

Flammable material; can be ignited by friction and burns in air to form phosphoric anhydride and sulphur dioxide.

Flammable solid.

Corrosive liquid; reacts violently with moisture to liberate hydrogen bromide.

Corrosive liquid; reacts violently with moisture to liberate hydrogen chloride.

Explosives.

Explosive.

Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.

Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.

See ALKALI METALS.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

See CYANIDES.

Generates heat on contact with water; corrosive liquid when in solution.

See HYPOPHOSPHITES.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

Powerful oxidizing agent.

NATIONAL FIRE CODE OF CANADA, 1963

### SUBSTANCE

Potassium Perchlorate

Potassium Permanganate Potassium Peroxide

Potassium Persulphate Potassium Sulphide

Propane

Pyrosulphuryl Chloride

Pyroxylin

Rags, oily

Rape (or Rapeseed) Oil

Red Oil RESINATES

Rosin Oil

Rubber, reclaimed Rubber Scrap or Buffings Rubidium Rubidium Hydroxide Rust-preventing or Rust-remo

Salicylic Acid

compounds

Sawdust

SEEDS SELENIUM COMPOUNDS Silicon Chloride

Silver Nitrate Silver Permanganate

### HAZARD

	Powerful oxidizing agent; decomposed by con- cussion, organic matter or other oxidizable materials.
	Powerful oxidizing agent.
	Powerful oxidizing agent. See PEROXIDES, in- organic.
	Powerful oxidizing agent.
	Flammable material; liberates hydrogen sulphide on contact with mineral acids.
	Liquefied petroleum gas; highly flammable; refrigerant.
	Corrosive liquid; decomposes violently with water into sulphuric acid and hydrochloric acid.
	See Nitrocellulose.
	Flammable materials susceptible to spontaneous heating.
	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
	See Oleic Acid.
	Flammable materials; some are subject to spon- taneous heating when moist.
	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
	Combustible solid.
s	Combustible solid.
	See ALKALI METALS.
	Corrosive liquid when in solution.
-removing	Corrosive liquids.
	Combustible solid; dust forms explosive mixtures with air.
	Combustible solid; may be subject to spontaneous heating when charred or partially burned.
	Oily seeds are susceptible to spontaneous heating.
NDS	Highly toxic materials.
	Corrosive liquid; evolves hydrogen chloride on exposure to moist air.
	Powerful oxidizing agent.
	Dowerful oridizing agent

Powerful oxidizing agent.

# 32 - ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL

SUBSTANCE	HAZARD
Sisal	Combustible fibre.
Sodium, metallic	See ALKALI METALS.
Sodium Amalgam	Flammable material; may evolve hydrogen on contact with water. <i>See</i> MERCURY COM-POUNDS.
Sodium Amide	Flammable material; very unstable; decomposes on contact with moisture.
Sodium Azide	Flammable material; may decompose with explo- sive violence when exposed to heat or shock; very toxic.
Sodium Bromate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Sodium Chlorate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Sodium Chlorite	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Sodium Cyanide	Corrosive and extremely poisonous. See CYA-NIDES.
Sodium Hydride	Flammable material. See HYDRIDES.
Sodium Hydrosulphite	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating in presence of moisture.
Sodium Hydroxide	Generates heat on contact with water; corrosive liquid when in solution.
Sodium Hypophosphite	Flammable material. See HYPOPHOSPHITES.
Sodium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Sodium Nitrite	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Sodium Perborate	See PERBORATES.
Sodium Perchlorate	Powerful oxidizing agent; decomposed by con- cussion, organic matter or other oxidizable materials.
Sodium Permanganate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Sodium Peroxide	Powerful oxidizing agent; reacts violently with water to liberate free oxygen.
Sodium Sulphide	Flammable material; liberates hydrogen sulphide on contact with mineral acids.
Soya Bean Oil	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
Spent Acid	Corrosive liquid.
Spent Oxide	Combustible solid; fertilizer.
Sperm Oil	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.
Stannie Chloride	Reacts with moist air to liberate hydrogen chloride; corrosive liquid when in solution.
Strontium	Flammable material; liberates hydrogen on contact with moisture. See ALKALI METALS.

#### ADVISORY REFERENCE MATERIAL - 33

### SUBSTANCE

Strontium Chlorate Powerful oxidizing agent. Strontium Nitrate Powerful oxidizing agent. Strontium Peroxide Powerful oxidizing agent. agent. See PEROXIDES, Succinic Acid Peroxide Powerful oxidizing organic. Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous Sugar Beet, dried heating. SULPHIDES Flammable materials; evolve hydrogen sulphide on exposure to acid fumes; susceptible to spontaneous heating if stored in bulk in a moist condition. Sulphur Combustible solid; dust may form explosive mixtures with air. Sulphur Chloride Corrosive liquid; flammable. Corrosive liquid. Sulphur Dichloride Sulphur Dioxide Compressed gas; corrosive and poisonous. Sulphuric Acid Very corrosive liquid; powerful oxidizing agent; fumes are toxic. Sulphur Trioxide Corrosive liquid. See Sulphuric Acid. Sulphuryl Chloride Corrosive liquid when in solution; decomposed by water to sulphuric and hydrochloric acids. Tallow Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating. Tallow Oil Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating. Tetraethyl Lead Flammable liquid; vapour is highly toxic. Tetramethyl Lead Flammable liquid; vapour is highly toxic. THALLIUM COMPOUNDS Toxic materials. Thionyl Chloride Corrosive liquid; decomposes into hydrogen chloride and sulphur dioxide on exposure to moist air. Thiophosphoryl Chloride Corrosive liquid. Thorium Flammable and radioactive material. Thorium Nitrate Powerful oxidizing agent. Titanium Dichloride Highly flammable material; liberates hydrogen chloride on exposure to moist air. Titanium Tetrachloride Corrosive liquid; liberates hydrogen chloride on exposure to moist air. Titanium Trichloride Corrosive liquid. Titanous sulphate, solution Corrosive liquid.

HAZARD

# 34 - Advisory reference material

SUBSTANCE	HAZARD
Tung Nut Meals	Flammable material susceptible to spontaneous heating.
Tung Oil (China Wood Oil)	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
URANIUM COMPOUNDS	Highly toxic materials; some are strongly radio- active.
Uranium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Varnished Fabrics	Susceptible to spontaneous heating if not com- pletely dry.
Vinyl Ether	Quite volatile and highly flammable liquid; anes- thetic.
Whale Oil	Flammable material highly susceptible to spon- taneous heating.
Woodwool	Combustible solid; easily ignited and burns fiercely.
Wool Wastes	Flammable materials which contain oil; susceptible to spontaneous heating and possible ignition par- ticularly when wet.
Zinc Ammonium Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Bromate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Chlorate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Iodate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Nitrate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Permanganate	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Peroxide	Powerful oxidizing agent.
Zinc Dust (or Powder)	Flammable material; may spontaneously ignite in air; reacts with acids to liberate hydrogen gas.
Zirconium Powder	Flammable material; can ignite explosively in air or when in contact with organic matter.